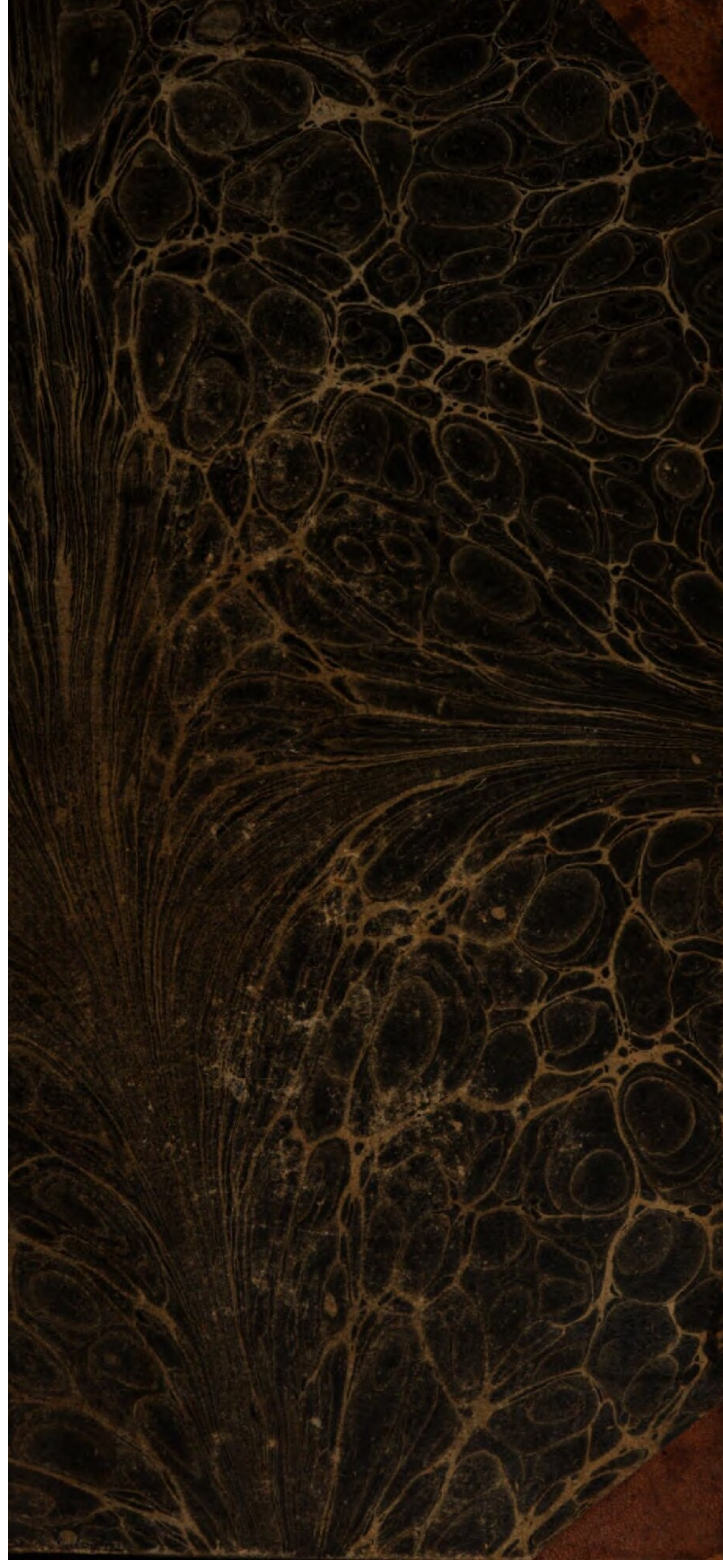
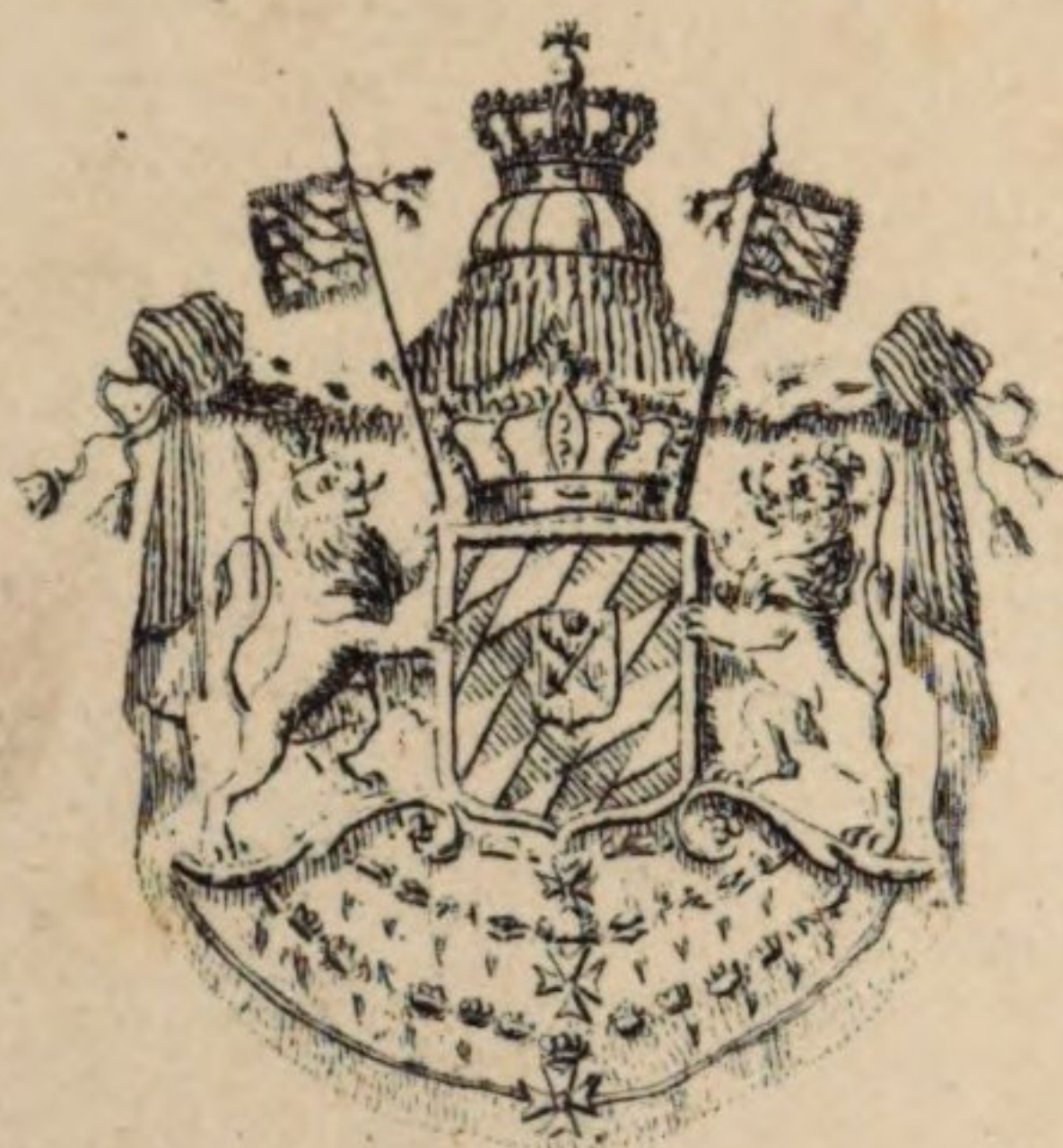




Gu
Saed. Pr.

623

Campes



**BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS.**

THE
DISCOVERY
OF
AMERICA;
FOR THE USE OF
CHILDREN AND YOUNG PERSONS.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN OF
J. H. CAMPE.

Ein
L e s e b u c h
für
Anfänger in der Englischen Sprache,
nebst
einem Wortregister mit beygefügter Aussprache, auf
die in England selbst übliche Weise bezeichnet.

Oldenburg, 1808.
in der Schulze'schen Buchhandlung.



Vor Erinnerung.

Um die Erlernung der Engl. Aussprache zu erleichtern, hat man sich in Deutschland stets bemühet, dieselbe mit deutschen Buchstaben zu bezeichnen; allein je allgemeiner dies Bestreben wurde, desto deutlicher zeigte sich, daß der dadurch beabsichtigte Zweck sehr verfehlt wurde. Die Englische Sprache hat Laute, die der Deutschen, — wie jeder, der beyde kennt, weiß — gänzlich fehlen, und also auch durch ihre Buchstaben nicht bezeichnet werden können. Dazu kommen noch zwey, nicht weniger erhebliche Umstände, die bey dieser Methode eben so viel Verwirrung hervorbringen müssen. Es ist bekannt, daß fast in jeder Provinz Deutschlands ein anderer Dialect herrscht, der sich vorzüglich in der verschiedenen Aussprache der Vocale äußert, so daß man dasselbe Englische Wort, mit denselben deutschen Buchstaben bezeichnet, natürlich in der einen Provinz ganz anders aussprechen wird, als in der andern. Es ist ferner unleugbar, daß auch die deutschen Laute, besonders die der Vocale, theils durch den Ton, theils durch die Nachbarschaft verschiedener Buchstaben, eine bedeutende Modification leiden, die bey jenem Verfahren ein Hinderniß in den Weg legt, das auch die größte Sorgfalt nicht wird überwinden können.

Es wird hier genug seyn, obige Punkte nur angedeutet zu haben, weil sie einleuchtend und bekannt sind.

Am besten ist es allerdings, die Aussprache von einem guten Lehrer zu lernen; allein da die meisten Schüler dessen unmittelbaren Unterricht nur wenige Stunden genießen können, und ihre besten Fortschritte von dem häuslichen Fleiße erwarten müssen: so scheint doch einige Beyhülfe unentbehrlich zu seyn, weil der Anfänger sonst oft gar nicht weiß, wie er manche Wörter aussprechen soll. Dies brachte den Herausgeber auf den Gedanken, ob es nicht zweckmäßiger sey, sich auch in Deutschland derselben Bezeichnung der Aussprache zu bedienen, welche die Engländer selbst gebrauchen. Es ließ sich dies schon im voraus aus mehreren Gründen erwarten, und ein bey eigenem Unterricht angestellter Versuch entsprach der Erwartung. Der Lehrer braucht in dieser Rücksicht den Anfänger die sämtlichen Buchstaben, und die Vocale nach ihren verschiedenen Lauten, nur erst richtig auszusprechen zu lehren, und ihn dann zu üben, die Bezeichnung der Aussprache richtig lesen zu können. Dabey wird dieser, weil er lauter fremde Zeichen vor sich siehet, beyweitem nicht so oft von Deutschen Lauten überrascht werden; sondern er wird die Laute damit verbinden, welche er durch dieselben kennen gelernt hat. Er kann so die vier verschiedenen Laute des a nicht mit einander verwechseln, weil sie mit 1. 2. 3. 4. bezeichnet sind, und er sie nach dieser Bezeichnung kennen gelernt hat. Ist er nun im Lesen der Aussprache geübt, was nicht viel Zeit erfordert, so ist für den eigenen Fleiß schon ungemein viel gewonnen; er kann jetzt, wenn er ein Wort nicht auszusprechen weiß, im Register nachschlagen, und wird

dadurch vor der Angewöhnung einer falschen Aussprache gesichert.

Diese Gründe veranlaßten den Herausgeber, dem Publicum durch die, im nachstehenden Wortregister, beygefügte Aussprache eine Probe vorzulegen. Er glaubt, daß eine bessere Aussprache des Englischen in Deutschland sehr dadurch befördert werden würde, wenn man dieselbe in Wörterbüchern auf diese Art bezeichnete. Die hier beygefügte Aussprache ist mit der möglichsten Genauigkeit aus dem durch Stephen Jones verbesserten Sheridan *) genommen, welches Werk durch seine Vorzüge in England allgemeinen Beyfall erhielt.

Daß der Herausgeber zu seinem Zweck gerade das vorliegende Buch wählte, bedarf wohl keiner weiteren Rechtfertigung, als weil es Kindern eine eben so anziehende als lehrreiche Lectüre gewährt. Der Abdruck ist geschehen nach der 1799 in London erschienenen Uebersetzung. Das ganze Werk besteht zwar aus 3 Theilen; allein da diese für ein Lesebuch zu viel waren, und der erste Theil ohnehin als ein für sich bestehendes Ganze betrachtet werden kann: so ist dieser allein benutzt worden.

*) Sheridan Improved. A General Pronouncing and Explanatory Dictionary of the English Language; for the Use of Schools, Foreigners learning English etc., in which it has been attempted to improve on the Plan of Mr. Sheridan; the Discordancies of that celebrated Orthoëpist being avoided, and his Improproprieties corrected. The fourth Edition, revised, and considerably enlarged by Selections from Ash, Bailey, Barclay, Buchanan, Dyche, Elphinston, Entick, Fry, Johnson, Johnston, Kenrick, Lemon, Marriott, Martin, Nares, Perry, Rider Scot and Walker. By Stephan Jones. London, 1798.

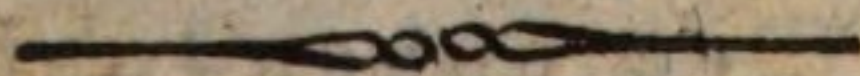
Im Wortregister sind fast durchgehens nur die Hauptbedeutungen angegeben, weil dem Anfängern daran am meisten gelegen ist, und bey Lesung dieses Buchs auch nicht leicht der Fall eintreten möchte, wo die angegebenen Bedeutungen nicht aushelfen sollten. Die Bezeichnungen Subst. Adj. Adv. 2c. sind absichtlich weggelassen, weil es für Kinder eine gute Übung des Denkens ist, die Wörter in dieser Rücksicht aus ihrer Bedeutung und ihrem Gebrauche unterscheiden zu lernen.

Zur Erläuterung der über der Bezeichnung der Aussprache sich befindenden Zahlen, dient folgendes Schema. Die Zahlen zeigen immer die Laute an, welche die Vocale, worüber sie stehen, in diesen Wörtern nach einer guten Aussprache haben. Man lasse an diesen Wörtern den Anfänger die verschiedenen Laute bestimmt aussprechen lernen.

a	—	¹ at	—	² ale	—	³ all	—	⁴ art.
e	—	¹ met	—	² devout	—	³ me.		
i	—	¹ give	—	² wine.				
o	—	¹ hot	—	² vote	—	³ lose.		
u	—	¹ hut	—	² push	—	³ cube.		
y	—	¹ truly	—	² try.				

Zur Unterscheidung des weichen scharfen Lauts des th, ist dasselbe, wenn es den letztern hat, mit *th* gedruckt, wie in folgenden Wörtern:

thus — — thick.



THE
DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

.....

FIRST TALE.

Nicholas (calling the other children), James! Catharine! Thomas! John! Come, make haste!

Cath. What is the matter?

Nic. O, make haste; tell the other children to come. Father is going to relate something to us again!

All. Indeed!

Thos. Shall I call the others too, Father?

Father. Yes; go!

John. Run as fast as ever you can.

Cath. (to Nic.) What is Father going to relate to us?

Nic. Oh, that nobody knows yet; but I think it will be a tale like that he told ^I us about Robinson Crusoe.

^I to tell.

Cath. (jumping) Oh! I should be very glad of that! (Thomas and the others, Henry, James, Joseph, Peter, Frederick, Matthew, Charles, Eliza and Sarah come running.)

All. Is Father going to tell us another tale?

Father. Yes, children, if you should like it.

All. Oh, very much!

Sar. Yes, Father, but if you please, I must go and call Mamma first; or else you would have to tell it again.

Father. That is right, Sarah, Mamma must be of the company too. Go and fetch her.

Geo. (to Char.) Now mind, I dare say this will be just such a tale as that about Robinson.

Char. I wish it may.

(In the mean time, the family were assembled, and every eye was fixed upon the Father, full of eager expectation. After a short pause he began ²⁾ in the following manner)

Fath. Now, children, what do you think I am going to relate to you?

James. Ah, who can know that.

Fath. No one, at presend, to be sure; but you shall soon be able to guess it. I will tell you about one of the most remarkable persons that ever lived; about a man, who made one of the most important discoveries that ever were made; about a man, to whom

²⁾ to begin,

we are indebted for many conveniencies of life, as well as for much knowledge, which we should not otherwise have enjoyed; in a word, about—well—who do you think it is?

Geo. About Peter Hele.

Fath. Why just about him?

Geo. Hey! why because, you know, he was a remarkable man. He invented watches.

Eliza. O, ay; the people had used to call them Nuremberg eggs.

Hen. Just as if there were no remarkable inventions but this.

Eliza. Do you know what, children? I think Father is going to tell us about the monk, who invented gunpowder. Hey day! what was his name?

Cath. Oh, you mean about Bartolomew Schwartz.

James. And why not about Jurgens, the inventor of spinning wheels?

Sar. Father, I do not think we shall guess it.

Fath. Well, then I suppose I must tell you his name. It is Columbus.

All. Ah! Ah!

James. That will be a nice tale I am sure; I once read something about him.

Fath. I hope it will please you, but to begin.—About 300 years ago there lived in Genoa, in Italy, a man whose name was Christopher Columbus. We know very little of his family, except that his parents were

sea-faring people.' It was for this reason, in all probability, that from his childhood he had always a great inclination for the same employment, and at last devoted himself entirely to it. When he was yet a boy, he discovered the most promising signs of the great qualities necessary to a clever sailor, as well as of those which are requisite to form a general good character. He was bold and active; no lover of indolence and effeminate ease. Very early in life he learned to despise all kinds of dainties, which are to be sure pleasant to the taste, but injure the health; he was an enemy to trifling and to all childish frolics, which are not productive of any good. His favorite employment was, to learn something, which would enable him at a future period to be useful to his fellow men.

He was informed, that if he wished to become acquainted with the sciences, he should learn the latin language, because there are many useful books written ³⁾ in that tongue: he began it therefore with all the ardour imaginable. In a very short time, so great was the progress he had made, that he found himself enabled to enter on the study of the sciences. And here, children, you should have seen ⁴⁾ with what eagerness he imbibed every word that escaped the lips of his teacher. Such was his application and his industry, that at the age of fourteen

³ to write.

⁴ to see.

he was well acquainted with geography, geometry, astronomy and drawing, and had made such attainments in other knowledge, necessary to a sailor, that although so young, he was well qualified for the office of master of a ship.

Observe, children. Thus have all those, who wished to become great men, distinguished themselves in their youth. It is therefore a just proverb, that as the twig is bent ⁵), so grows the tree. Rejoice, therefore, if you are conscious that you are now preparing yourselves for an honourable rank in life, with all that ardour which once animated young Columbus; for in this case I have no doubt, but that, with the blessing of God, you will obtain the reward of your present industry. But if you do not discover within yourselves certain proofs of this state of mind, pray make haste, yes, all the haste you can, to attain it: for in a short time, perhaps, the opportunity for this preparation may be fled ⁶) for ever! think, children, I say for ever, and what a loss will that be!

But to return to our Columbus; the first service he was employed in was on the Mediterranean, for the navigation of his countrymen was at that time extended but little farther. This, however, was but a small sphere for a mind that burned with desire to do something, that no one before him had ever done. He therefore sought ⁷)

⁵ to bend.

⁶ to flee.

⁷ to seek.

an opportunity for longer voyages, and found ⁸) it. After a voyage upon the Northern Ocean, during which his ideas were very much extended, he entered into the service of one of his relations, a sea captain, who had fitted out some ships at his own expence, with which he sometimes cruized against the Venetians, and at other times against the Turks.

Sar. What is the meaning of cruizing?

Fath. It is to sail to and fro, in certain parts of the sea, in order to watch for the enemies' ships, and, if it be possible, to take them.

Sar. Ah! what just as Rodney did with the Spaniards,

Fath. Right! In this cruize young Columbus very nearly lost ⁹) his life; God, however, thought ¹⁰) proper to preserve it for deeds of greater importance. In an obstinate engagement with the Venetians, in which our young hero proved a pattern of courage, both ships were grappled and took ¹¹) fire. You know what the meaning of the word grapple is, do you not?

Matth. To be sure! when one ship is hooked to another, so that it cannot get loose, and the people upon deck cut or shoot each other, till one side are obliged to surrender themselves prisoners to the other.

Fath. Quite right. Now only figure to yourselves this terrible scene; two ships thus

⁸ to find. ⁹ to lose. ¹⁰ to tink. ¹¹ to take.

grappled together, both in flames, and no other ship near by which the people may save themselves! Such was the dreadful situation in which Columbus found ¹²⁾ himself. But do you think it overcame ¹³⁾ him? Not at all. On the contrary, in this most perilous situation, where death evidently stared him in the face, he possessed the whole of his intrepidity, and presence of mind. He courageously threw ¹⁴⁾ himself into the sea, caught ¹⁵⁾ hold of a floating rudder, and easing by this means his swimming, at length got ¹⁶⁾ safe to shore, which was about four leagues distant.

John. How much is a league?

Fath. Three miles. It was the coast of Portugal on which he saved himself; as soon as he was a little refreshed, he set off towards the capital of that country, that is to —

Eliza. Lisbon.

Fath. Very right. It was this event that probably determined the career of his future greatness; and we may also discern in this single circumstance, how kind are the intentions of the Almighty when he is pleased to afflict us. Be but a little attentive to me, and I will shew you in what manner this is so visible here.

The Portuguese were at that time the most experienced and courageous sailors in the

¹² to find. ¹³ to overcome. ¹⁴ to throw.
¹⁵ to catch. ¹⁶ to get.

world. They ventured into the Atlantic Ocean, then but little known, and that farther than any other nation. Their exertions were repaid by the discovery of two valuable islands, which they named, Porto Santo and Madeira.

Char. Ah, those which lie near Africa.

Fath. The same. Afterwards this adventurous people extended their discoveries daily, till at length they formed the design of attempting to discover a passage to the East Indies by sea.

Fred. They had no occasion to seek for that long.

Fath. How do you mean?

Fred. Whe they need only have laid the map of the world before them: they would then surely have seen that they must first sail down by Africa, then round the Cape of Good Hope, and then sail up again on the other side of Africa; and then they are there.

Fath. Thou art quite in the right, Frederick, it is strange that in former times men should bewilder their brains a whole century about a circumstance, that one of us can find out in a second!

James. Ah, so I suppose, because we have got ¹⁷) the map of Africa before us, and because we know that it is possible to sail round there —

Fath. Ah, why hear, Frederyck, what he says there. Had the people we are speak-

¹⁷ we have got (von to get) hier, wie öfter, bloß: wir haben.

ing of no maps of Africa, and did they not know that they could sail round the Cape of Good Hope?

James. No. And for this reason they wished to make the trial, whether they could not get to the East Indies round by Africa.

John. We find too from ancient geography, that in former times only the northern parts of Africa, and part of Ethiopia, were known; and whether the land towards the south was bounded by the sea, or whether it continued to the South Pole, the ancients were quite at a loss to determine.

Fath. Why, Frederick, if this be the case, neither of us, if we had lived at that time, should have been any wiser than other people, for it appears to me just the same as if one should be asked at present, if, and by what course, one could get to the East Indies round the northern part of America, or of Europe and Asia?

Fred. No.

Fath. Why not?

Fred. Why because it is not marked in the map, whether there is an open sea by way of America and Asia, or not.

Fath. What do you think then is the reason that this is not marked?

Fred. Because the maker of the map, perhaps, did not know himself.

Fath. Take notice of that — Do you not now understand why people, three hundred years ago, were obliged to make trials, in or-

der to know whether they could sail to the East Indies round Africa, or not?

Fred. Yes.

Fath. Columbus was now at Lisbon. His general knowledge and understanding soon gained him the friendship of several skilful sailors, in whose company the plan which had been formed, to discover a passage to the East Indies entirely by sea, was frequently the topic of conversation.

Geo. Which way had they taken to get there till now?

Fath. The Venetians were at that time the only people in possession of the East India trade. They got the India goods by way of the Red Sea and the Mediterranean. But these two seas have no connection with each other, as you well know; on the contrary, they are separated by a large neck of land; of course, when the ships from the Red Sea were arrived at this place, the goods were obliged to be unloaded, and conveyed by land-carriage, or by canals, to Alexandria, in Egypt; from thence they were transported across the Mediterranean to Venice. This loading and unloading, and transporting by land from the Red Sea to Alexandria, was a great hindrance to the East India trade; and it was with good reason that the discovery of a passage by sea was considered as of great importance.

Another circumstance happened, which determined still more the course of Columbus

was to pursue, i. e. he married the daughter of a sea captain, who was one of the first discoverers of the islands Porto Santo and Madeira. By this means he came into possession of the log books and sea charts of this experienced person, and in studying them day and night, his inclination to undertake something similar, as well as his wish to see the newly discovered islands, became daily more powerful. He therefore embarked once more, and made a voyage to Madeira. He there pursued a very profitable trade for some years, sometimes visiting the coast of Africa, the Canary Islands, and sometimes the Azores.

Mother. Did he not take his wife with him in these voyages?

Fath. I think not, as none of those who have written ¹⁸) his history have made mention of this circumstance.

Mother. Well, if that is the case, he may travel alone to night for all we care. Come, children, our work in the garden awaits us.

Eliz. Oh, Mamma! now this is just the same as when we heard ¹⁹) the story about Robinson. When one think it is just begun ²⁰), you call us away.

Geo. Never mind! Mamma only does it to exercise our abstinence. Don't you know that?

¹⁸ to write.

¹⁹ to hear.

²⁰ to begin.

Eliz. Yes. But—

All. To work! to work! to work!

TALE II.

Father. DURING the whole time that Columbus was making these short voyages, to and from the Canaries, he did not once lose sight of the great project which, it appeared, he had formed in his own mind, whilst at Lisbon. “How! (said he frequently to himself), is there no way to India, besides that round Africa, which the Portuguese are endeavouring to discover? If one should sail from hence right West, across the Atlantic Ocean, should not one be able to find land, which would be either India itself, or connected with it? Is not the earth round? and if this be the case, why may not the Almighty have created a country on the other side of it, in which men, and other animals, exist? It is probable that this other half of the globe is covered by the sea? No! no! India is, without doubt, larger than people imagine; and the Eastern part of it extends, probably, very far towards Europe. If, therefore, one were to sail from hence right West, one certainly should get there.”

This was the reflection that first gave birth to his idea, that on the other side of the globe there assuredly must be another country. But this was not the only one; there were several

other circumstances which confirmed him in this opinion — the following must be placed among the most important. A Portuguese once sailed a great distance towards the West, and on this voyage found a piece of wood, curiously carved. This piece of wood, it must be observed, was driven ¹⁾ towards him by westerly winds: he therefore concluded there must, without doubt, be an inhabited country westward.

Again: Columbus' brother-in-law, upon a western voyage from the island of Madeira, had likewise found a similar piece of carved wood, which was also driven by a westerly wind.

And again: Upon the coast of the Azore islands — I suppose you recollect where these islands lie?

Cath. Oh, yes! Upon the Atlantic, between Europe and America.

Fath. Quite right! Well, upon the western coast of these islands, I say, were frequently found trees torn ²⁾ up by the roots, of a kind never before seen. These, also, were driven by a westerly wind. In short (and this last circumstance rendered the conjecture of Columbus the most probable) there were once found upon this coast two human bodies, which were thrown ³⁾ up by the sea, the figure of which was so singular, that they bore ⁴⁾ no resemblance whatever to the Europeans, or to the people of Asia or Africa.

¹ to drive. ² to tear. ³ to throw. ⁴ to bear.

Columbus collected all these circumstances carefully together; reflected upon them day and night; compared them with the different accounts from India which he met ⁵⁾ with, either in ancient or modern authors, and by this means his conjectures were converted into the strongest conviction.

He did not, however, forget, that to err is natural to man; and that two heads are better than one. He therefore felt ⁶⁾ a proper diffidence of his own opinions, and, for this reason, consulted a person, whose knowledge and understanding were at that time highly respected. His name was Paul. He was a surgeon in the Italian town, Florence. This enlightened man found the reasoning of Columbus very just. He gave him still further information, which confirmed him more than ever in his opinions, and encouraged him to commence the execution of so great a project, as soon as possible.

Columbus was now fully determined to enter upon the undertaking; but it demanded an equipment which far exceeded the limits of his property. It was therefore necessary, in order to have it carried into execution, to lay it before one of the neighbouring states; and now the question was, to which he should give the preference. He did not hesitate a moment, but immediately determined to offer to his native country the benefits of his future discoveries. He therefore laid ⁷⁾

⁵ to meet.

⁶ to feel.

⁷ to lay.

the plan which he had formed, before the Senate of Genoa, and requested the assistance which was necessary to its execution. But this assembly did not see the force of his reasoning. They looked upon this great man as a mere speculator, and rejected his application.

Columbus did not let this discourage him. Having shewn ⁸) the respect he thought due to his native country, he returned to Lisbon, with the intention of presenting his plan to a court, which had, at that time, distinguished itself more than any other, in undertakings of this kind. His propositions were heard ⁹) here with the greatest attention; but, after having enticed out of him the whole of his plan, they behaved towards him with the baseness of traitors. They resolved to rob him of the honour of the discoveries he hoped to make; they equipped a ship in great haste, and commissioned another sea captain to execute what Columbus had planned. This person set sail, but as he did not possess the spirit of the man whose place he was occupying, he gave ¹⁰) up all hopes of success, after having made a short voyage westward, and returned to Lisbon.

John. That's right!

Fath. Wath?

John. That the stupid Portuguese had not the good luck to wrong Columbus.

⁸ to show.
¹⁰ to give.

⁹ to hear.

Fath. That to be sure should give us pleasure: but, John, let us not call all the Portuguese stupid, because, three hundred years ago, three or four silly advisers persuaded their King to a bad action, when these advisers were, perhaps, despised by the nation at large.

John. O! I only mean them.

Fath. In that case thou art in the right. They certainly acted a mean and treacherous part towards Columbus, and he felt ¹¹) a great degree of indignation on the occasion. He immediately left ¹²) a court which had treated him so ill, and now directed his course towards Madrid —

Eliza. Oh! to Spain.

Fath. Yes. But as he could not be certain, whether his proposals might not be rejected by this court also, he sent ¹³) his brother Bartholomew, who had always been his bosom friend, to England, in order to try, if he could not do something for him there.

Ferdinand, called the catholic, reigned at that time in Spain. He was of so timid and distrustful a disposition, that he would not undertake any thing where there was the least doubt of success. Isabella, his Queen, was, it is true, more enterprising than himself; but, being dependant upon him, she rarely interfered with any thing that did not meet his approbation. Add to this, the King of Spain was unfortunately engaged in

¹¹ to feel.

¹² to leave.

¹³ to send.

a war with the last King of the Moors, * whose kingdom was in the Spanish province, Granada. What then could Columbus expect from a King thus situated? He was, nevertheless, received by Ferdinand and Isabella with great respect, and heard with attention. Previous to giving him an answer, they thought proper to lay his plan before certain people to be examined, who unfortunately were destitute of the information necessary to the investigation of the subject. They teased poor Columbus therefore with the most preposterous objections. One of them asserted, that the sea between Europe and India was so immensely large, that a person, even with a good voyage, would be at least three years in making the nearest part of the continent from Europe. Another alluded to the roundness of the earth, and was of opinion, that in case a person should sail towards the West, he would continually go down hill, of course that in returning he would have to sail constantly up hill, which he observed could never succeed, let the wind be ever so favourable. Others again were impertinent enough to ask him,

* The Moors were a people who came from Arabia into the upper part of Africa, and from thence into Spain. They had made ¹⁴ themselves masters of a great part of this country, but, by degrees, the original inhabitants became ¹⁵ too powerful for them, and, after many long, and bloody wars, obliged them to leave Spain and return to Africa.

¹⁴ to make.

¹⁵ become.

B

“if he thought ¹⁶⁾ himself wiser than all the millions of people who had lived before him; and even, supposing there were a country on the other side of the globe, whether he thought it could have remained undiscovered so many centuries?”

Columbus was obliged to summon all his fortitude, to bear with the ignorance and pride of these people. However, he conducted himself with extraordinary patience, answered every objection, even the most ridiculous, in a serious and respectful manner. But of what service was it to him? After having lost ¹⁷⁾ five years, in endeavouring to convince these ignorant people that his plan was founded in reason; he had the mortification to learn, that they had given the King the most erroneous account of it; he of course received a refusal from this court, in the following words — “that they could not commence any new undertaking so long as the war with the Moors continued.”

Figure to yourselves, the distress of poor Columbus, at this miscarriage of his fondest hopes! it was great; but his fortitude was still greater. Far from giving up his adventurous undertaking upon this disappointment, he addressed himself to two Spanish gentlemen of high rank, who possessed wealth adequate to the equipment of a small squadron for a voyage of discovery; but he found that

¹⁶ to think.

¹⁷ to lose.

they, also, were destitute of sufficient confidence and resolution. He was again rejected.

John. That is too bad, that the poor man's excellent project should thus be every where rejected.

James. I am surprized that he is not so much vexed, as to give up all thoughts of it.

Fath. He would not then have been the great man he now is. Great and noble minds—observe this children; do not suffer themselves to be terrified from the pursuit of a laudable object, no, not even by the greatest difficulties that can be thrown in their way. Indifference, nay even ingratitude, from their fellow-men, may, it is true, give them pain, but will never discourage them, or check their perseverance. Whatever misfortunes may befall them, or whatever difficulties may obstruct their progress, their attention remains constantly fixed upon the single object they have once nobly determined to attain. This is a certain mark of a truly great and virtuous character.

Such did the active hero of my tale prove himself to be. He bore ¹⁸) nobly the mortification of seeing both himself and his plans every where rejected, and now determined to go to England himself, having as yet waited in vain for news from his brother. This brother of his had the misfortune, on his voyage to England, to fall into the hands of pirates, and was carried into slavery, from which he

¹⁸ bear.

was not released till some years after. It is true, as soon as he was set at liberty, he went ¹⁹) to England, but in such miserable circumstances, that he was obliged to make and sell maps, in order to gain money sufficient to enable him to buy the necessary cloathing to appear at court in.

Columbus had a son, named Diego, whom he loved extremely. It was impossible to leave Spain without first seeing him. He went, therefore, to the cloister, in which his son was receiving his education, and there made ²⁰) acquaintance with the Prior, or director, whose name was Perez, and who was a man of learning. The Prior immediately perceived the excellency of the plan, which others had considered as founded in ignorance; and, as he had reason to flatter himself with having some influence with the Queen, he persuaded Columbus to delay his departure till he should have received an answer to a letter which he said he would write to her. Columbus consented; and Perez expressed his representation of the case with so much earnestness and force, that the whole scene became immediately changed. Columbus was called to court. Isabella received him kindly, and his friends began ²¹) already to wish him joy upon the accomplishment of his designs, when the timid doubts of the weak King again ruined every thing. He called the same people to council, whom he had before con-

¹⁹ to go.

²⁰ to make.

²¹ to begin.

sulted about Columbus' plans, and as they still persevered in the unfavourable sentence they had already passed upon it, he absolutely refused to hear any thing more on the subject, and, by his persuasion, prevailed upon the Queen to break off all the treaties she had entered into with Columbus.

Here stood the rejected, the slighted, and ill-used man, the laughing stock of mean court-sycophants; a spectacle highly gratifying to a set of wicked envious people, who had viewed his rising fortune with a malicious eye! He would have sunk ²²) under a weight of the most just indignation, had not his mind been stronger than all the difficulties it had been his fate for several years to encounter!

Eliza. O! Father! Please to tell us first, what are court-sycophants?

Fath. At the courts of Kings and Princes as every where else, my dear Eliza, there are sometimes bad people mixed with the good; who neither can, nor will, do any thing but flatter their superiors, and slander even men of merit, whose honesty may sometimes offend their deceived masters. Such worthless people, among courtiers, I call court-sycophants.

Eliza. Ah! That is it!

Fath. Columbus again summoned all his fortitude, to make another trial, which appeared to him to be the last, viz. to go to Eng-

land, and offer the King of this country a territory, which three courts had already, in their ignorance, contemptuously refused. Whilst he was preparing for this journey, the Spaniards had the good fortune to take the town of Granada, and by that means put an end ad once to the power of the Moors in the Spanish territories. Ferdinand and Isabella were transported with joy at the conclusion of the war, as it put them in possession of the whole of Spain; and, as the heart of man, when expanded by joy, is most sensibly, inclined to good actions, two of Columbus' friends (men who were highly deserving of the respect of future ages) ventured to take advantage of this opportunity, and once more lay before the Queen, in terms the most persuasive, the truly great and well-founded project of their friend.

Geo. Oh! what were their names?

Fath. Quintanilla was one, and Santangelo the other.

Both of them spoke ²³) with such zeal, and knew ²⁴) so well how to give the greatest force to the reasoning of Columbus, that both the King and Queen were at last obliged to consent.

A courier was immediately dispatched after Columbus, who had already entered upon his journey. He overtook ²⁵) him, and conducted him back again, as in triumph, to the court of a Queen, who was now awaiting him

²³ to speak. ²⁴ to know. ²⁵ to overtake.

with the greatest impatience. Columbus at this moment forgot all the painful miscarriages of his expectations, which he had had hitherto to bear with. He laid²⁶) the proposals, upon which he intended to undertake his hazardous voyage of discovery, before the Queen; and, as these were accepted, he at length, with unspeakable joy, found himself at the summit of his most ardent wishes.

All. (jumping for joy) O, that is capital; that is charming! His hopes are at last fulfilled!

Char. Is he going to set sail directly?

Fath. You shall hear that to-morrow.

All. O, to-morrow! to-morrow!

TALE III.

Peter. O, MAKE haste dear Father! and let Columbus set sail; lest something should happen once more to hinder him.

Fath. Do not fear. The business is now so far settled, that it cannot well miscarry again. Columbus has got¹) a paper in his possession, signed by the Queen, in which is promised him, amongst other things, that he, and no other, shall be Viceroy of all the lands which he may discover, and that this honour shall continue in his family to the latest posterity; and further, that he, and his

²⁶ to lay.

¹ to get.

descendants forever, shall enjoy a tenth of the revenue, which the crown of Spain may derive from the territories discovered by him.

Matt. My goodness! why he will get quite rich.

James. He has been obliged to suffer enough for it.

Fath. And so he has.

The equipment of the vessels, which he was to take on the expedition, was now going forwards with all possible dispatch. But they were so small and ill-built, that no other than Celumbus would have had the courage to have ventured himself with them in so distant and unknown a sea, the dangerous parts of which no chart pointed out. One of them, in which he intended to sail himself, was called Santa Maria; the second, the Pinta: and the third the Nigna. The two last did not much exceed the size of a large boat.

This small squadron was provisioned for twelve months, and that only for ninety men. These were the whole of the people who were to accompany Columbus upon this dangerous voyage. The expence of the equipment did not amount to more than twenty-four thousand dollars.* Yet, so enormously great did this sum appear to the Spanish court, that the enterprise would have entirely fallen ²) to the ground again, had not Columbus agreed to pay an eighth part of it out of his own pro-

* Five thousand four hundred pounds. T.

² to fall.

perty. In return for this, however, he took ³) care to secure to himself an eighth of the profits which might accrue from the voyage.

John. Was the Spanish court so poor, at that time, as not to be able to raise so small a sum?

Fath. At that time, my dear John, five dollars were worth more than one hundred are now, and this partly because a person must work harder to get them, and also because they would purchase more. And if you consider further, that the Spanish court had been quite exhausted by the long war just concluded with the Moors, you will be able to explain to yourself this circumstance very easily.

Now, children, prepare yourselves to see at last our brave Columbus depart. Every preparation is made ⁴); the vessels lie at anchor, ready for sailing, at Palos, a small harbour in Andalusia; have but a little patience, and you will soon see them weigh anchor amidst the loud farewells of a vast multitude of people.

Nic. O why not rather immediately?

Fath. For this reason; because Columbus was not only a courageous and skilful sailor, but a pious christian. He therefore thought it his duty to implore, before he sailed, the blessing of the Creator of the sea, and Governor of the universe, upon his great enterprise, in which he was the more interested on this ac-

³ to take.

⁴ to make.

count, that he had the intention of promulgating the knowledge of the only true God, among the ignorant savages that providence might lead him to discover. As, therefore, every thing was ready for his departure, he went ⁵⁾ attended by all who were to accompany him on his voyage, in solemn procession to a cloister, at a small distance from the town, and there, with the most becoming seriousness, offered up his prayers to God; the sailors, in a manner truly devout, following his example. After this, they returned to their ships, full of confidence in the protection of the Almighty, to whose care they had commended themselves; and the following morning (it was the third of August, 1492) they set sail, amidst the shouts of a vast concourse of people, assembled on the occasion.

All. Well done ⁶⁾! well done! a good voyage.

Fath. According to the plan which Columbus had laid ⁷⁾ down, for this extraordinary voyage of discovery, they sailed right for the Canary Islands; but so early as on the second day after setting sail, they met ⁸⁾ with a misfortune, which, though in itself of little consequence, might have once more frustrated the whole undertaking, had Columbus been as weak as his superstitious companions. The helm of the Pinta broke ⁹⁾, as it is thought ¹⁰⁾ through the premeditated

⁵ to go. ⁶ to do. ⁷ to lay. ⁸ to meet.
⁹ to break. ¹⁰ to think.

design of the mate, who repented that he had undertaken so dangerous a voyage, and of course, wished to find that they were under the necessity of returning. But in what light do you think the sailors viewed this trifling accident? As an omen of the unfortunate issue of their voyage. "We are lost, they cried, if we do not immediately return." And why? said Columbus. Why! Answered they, does not Heaven give us clearly enough to understand by the broken ¹¹) rudder, that we shall be unfortunate if we do not instantly renounce this rash enterprize? Now, really, added Columbus, I cannot conceive where you could get the information, that this insignificant circumstance, is a presage from heaven of future misfortune? As far as I understand it, a broken rudder signifies no more than that it should be mended. The admiral is an infidel, whispered the sailors, one to another! He does not believe in omens?

Columbus perceiving what were their opinions, thought it his duty to reclaim, if possible, his ignorant companions from a superstition which might discourage them on a hundred similar occasions. He therefore entered into a very minute conversation with them on the subject, and clearly proved to them, that it was unreasonable to believe in any thing whatever as a presage; because the Almighty has given us no cause to expect, that he will

¹¹ to break.

by such means inform us what shall take place in the future. With great wisdom and mercy, said he, has Heaven on the contrary, concealed from us the knowledge of future events. It is, therefore, an useless and idle employment, to endeavour to guess at our future lot, from circumstances that have no kind of connection with it. All that a pious and wise man has to do, is to attend to his occupation with discretion and unceasing industry, to perform every day his duty, and then to cast himself entirely upon the care of Providence, without any anxious concern about what may happen unto him. And let us, my companions, resolve to adopt this as a rule, by which to govern ourselves, during the whole of our voyage.

Columbus had the good fortune, by representations like these, at least to lessen the superstitious fears of his companions, though he might not eradicate them: and, without any thing farther of consequence having happened to them, they came to anchor off one of the Canary Islands. Here they refitted as well as they were able, provided themselves with all kinds of necessaries, and on the 6th of September, again weighed anchor, in order to commence their great voyage upon the western Ocean, till then unnavigated. You may fancy how the hearts of the crew began to beat.

The first day they were nearly becalmed, and made but little way. On the second, or

as others say, on the third, they lost ¹³⁾ sight of the Canary Islands. And now, children, direct your whole attention to the man upon whom the eyes of all his companions were solely fixed! From this day Columbus will display a greatness of conduct, which must inspire you with love and veneration towards him!

Scarcely had he and his fellow sailors lost sight of land, when the courage of the latter entirely forsook ¹⁴⁾ them. Just as though they had till now been unacquainted with their destined voyage, they suddenly became ¹⁵⁾ much terrified at the great and daring enterprize, in which they were engaged. They began to weep, beat their breasts, and cried out like people that were led ¹⁶⁾ to unavoidable destruction. Columbus assailed on all sides by their lamentations, stood ¹⁷⁾ like a rock in the midst of a tempestuous ocean, composed and firm, and discovered so much calmness of mind, such a settled expectation of a happy issue to his great undertaking, that his presence would have given courage to the weakest coward. He reproved them for their timidity, and placed the rewards, the riches, and honours they would meet with at the conclusion of their voyage, in so strong a light, that they all forgot ¹⁸⁾ their fears, and promised to follow cheerfully wherever he designed to conduct them. From this instance

¹³ to lose.	¹⁴ to forsake.	¹⁵ to become.
¹⁶ to lead,	¹⁷ to stand.	¹⁸ to forget.

of their cowardice, Columbus learnt what scenes he had in future to expect, and held ¹⁹) himself prepared for them.

He was now almost always upon deck, either with the lead or the quadrant in his hand.

Fred. What are these?

Fath. The former, Frederick, is a heavy piece of lead, or iron. tied to a long cord. This they throw into the sea, and let the cord run after it. When the lead is got ²⁰) to the bottom, it may be learnt by the length of cord it took below the water, how deep the sea is in that particular part. Do you understand?

Fred. Yes. But why do people trouble themselves about the depth of the sea?

Fath. Should you not be able to guess at that yourself? Think of it a little.

Fred. O yes! I know now; if the water is not deep enough, the ship would strand and go to pieces, and for that reason they must always try whether they have water enough.

Fath. Just so. Thus you see if we do but carry our thoughts about us, it is easy for us to find out many things ourselves. But now you will wish to know what the quadrant is.

Fred. Yes, dear father.

Fath. First answer me a question. When you are going from hence to B—, can you tell at any part of the road how far you have walked?

¹⁹ to hold.

²⁰ to get.

Fred. O yes.

Fath. And how can you tell that?

Fred. Why I only need count my steps, or look about me; I should then know directly how far I was on the road. There is no art in that.

Fath. That is true. But tell me, would sailors, when they are in the middle of the sea, where they can see nothing but the sky and water, be able to tell exactly where they were, and how many miles they had sailed?

Fred. No.

Fath. But you must perceive that it is of the greatest consequence to these people, that they should be able at any time to tell this.

Fred. Certainly.

Fath. Because, if they do not know where they are, they cannot tell how to steer for the place they wish to go to. Now, Frederick, how do you think they contrive to know this, in the middle of the sea?

Fred. Why that is a mystery to be sure.

Fath. Come with me into the large parlour. Well; now look attentively at the ceiling, and take notice of the different ornaments upon it. Remember where they are.

Fred. Very well.

Fath. Now I will blindfold you, and will lead you backwards and forwards in this large room, and turn you round two or three times, till it will be impossible for you to know whereabouts you are. — [The Father did as he had said.]

Fath. Now lay your head back, so that when I take the handkerchief off, you may not see any thing but the ceiling. Well: now [taking the handkerchief off] look up, and tell me, if you can, in which corner of the room you are?

Fred. In that next the organ.

Fath. How do you know that?

Fred. Because just in this place I find the rose upon the beam, which I particularly noticed before.

Fath. See there: you can tell where you stand by looking at the ceiling. Do you think that sailors could tell in what part of the sea they were by similar means?

Fred. O, yes! They need only look at the heavens, as I looked at the ceiling, and I suppose they can tell by the stars in what direction they are.

Fath. Right. But, my dear Frederick, the heavens are so high, that the star which appears perpendicularly over our heads, seems to remain in exactly the same place, after we have travelled many miles. Add to this, that the stars do not continue fixed in the same situation; but, on the contrary, like the sun and moon, are to be seen sometimes in one part of the heavens, and sometimes in another. You see, therefore, that sailors cannot be guided by them exactly in the same manner as you were by the ornaments of the ceiling.

For this purpose various arts, and some very ingenious instruments, are necessary; in par-

ticular one, by means of which the height of the stars, and their distance from each other, may be measured without going up to them. And this is the instrument which is called a quadrant.

Fred. Ah! very well.

Fath. Columbus from this time, therefore, was chiefly upon deck; partly to make the necessary observations respecting the depth of the sea, and the course of the ship, and partly to give the necessary orders himself, for every thing that should be done²¹). Few were the hours he allowed himself for sleep and refreshment; yet he always exhibited to his companions a composed and open countenance. He renounced every gratification, of which those about him could not partake, and was distinguished from the common sailor only by his penetration and fortitude, in which, indeed, he far excelled all his companions; and by means of these qualifications, he encouraged the cowardly among them, more than by the forcible and persuasive speeches he addressed to them. Such a man alone was capable of carrying into execution a project like that in which he was engaged. It must inevitably have failed in the hands of any one who possessed a less degree of courage, penetration, and ingenuity.

And with this enough for to-day. Tomorrow we will let our adventurer proceed on his voyage.

²¹ to do.

TALE IV.

Father. NOW, children, before I proceed, I have something of importance to say to you. It is necessary that you should listen to me with the greatest attention.

All. [full of expectation] Well?

Fath. In the course of my tale, I shall often have occasion to mention the longitude and latitude of different places. It is proper, therefore, that you should all clearly understand what these words mean.

John. We have known that a long time.

James. Father taught ¹) us that two years ago, when we began to learn Geography.

Fath. Did I? Well; I am glad of it. Then one of you two eldest must take my place, and teach it the younger, who as yet know nothing about it.

John. O, Yes. But we must fetch the Globe first.

Fath. I think we can do without it. Let us see. I have a sketch here of a small globe, which, perhaps, will answer our purpose. Now which of you will be Father?

All. O, I! I! I!

Fath. As you all wish to be Father, I suppose I must choose one. You, John, being the eldest, come forward; and do you, James, watch, whether he does it right, or not: in order that, if it be necessary, you may assist him.

¹ to teach.

John. Hem! Come here, daughter Eliza, and you, my son Frederick; pay attention. I will teach you what the longitude and latitude of the earth is.

Mother. The beginning is pompous enough however.

John. Yes, Mother, I am Father now. It is therefore proper that I should give myself a little consequence. Hem! Look here, children; this little drawing represents one side of our earth.

Fred. Well.

John. The earth, as I suppose you already know, is round.

Eliza. O, and I know why; because its shadow is round, and because—

John. Not quite so hasty, my daughter. What you are going to say, does not belong to this place, Suffice it ²) to observe; the earth is round, like a lemon, only a little uneven; and this picture represents one side of it.

Fred. Come, proceed; we know that already.

John. Upon this our earth are two points, which stand directly opposite each other, and round which it continually turns. (They are marked upon our drawing with the figures, No. 1 and 2.) These two points are called poles of the earth. The uppermost (No. 1.) pointing directly to a star in the heavens called the North Pole Star, has received

² Sey es genug — für: may it suffice.

the name of the North Pole. No. 2, on the contrary, is called the South Pole. Do you understand?

Eliza. Certainly; the uppermost point is called the North Pole, and the lowermost the South Pole.

John. Capital, my dear child. Now look again at our drawing. Round the middle of the globe, the half of which is here represented, is a line drawn ³⁾ which divides it into two equal parts. This line is marked A. B.

Fred. Is there really such a line upon our earth?

John. Dear me! No; Frederick. We learned men only represent such a line in our own imaginations.

Eliza. But why do you do that?

John. A little patience, and thou shalt understand it. Do you wish to know what this line is called? It is called the Equator.

Eliza. Why?

John. Because we, in idea, divide the earth into two equal parts by it; and likewise, because the day and night are of an equal length, when the sun stands directly over this line; for the word *aequare*, from which Equator is derived, signifies, to make equal. Now, children, observe the line drawn round the earth thus, from A. to B. and then on the other side which we cannot see, to A.

³ to drawn.

again — this is called the longitude of the Earth. Do you understand?

Both. O, Yes.

John. Well; so far so good. But now you must learn what the latitude of the earth is. Do you see these lines which run from the North down the South Pole?

John. Well, these shew the breadth of the earth, and they are called Meridian lines.

Fred. Why meridian lines?

John. Because, when the sun is exactly over one of these lines, all the places that lie upon that line have noon, or mid-day, * at the same time. Do you understand me?

Eliza. Yes; Doctor.

John. Very well. One of these meridian lines, of which you may draw as many as you please, is called the first. In our drawing it shall be this which you see is drawn a little broader than the others, and is cut into small divisions. Do you observe it?

Both. Yes; yes.

John. If we ask, (take notice) in what degree of longitude a certain place lies, we wish to know what distance it is from the first meridian line. But remember, the distance from thence to the meridian line must always be measured towards the West. If, on the other hand, it be asked in what latitude any place lies? We then want to know how far it is from thence to the Equator. Is that clear to you?

* Meridies in Latin. T.

Both. O, yes.

John. I observe there is a small ship upon our drawing. If I should ask you now, in what longitude this ship is? What should I wish to know?

Eliza. How far it is from the first meridian line.

John. That is, supposing you to measure towards the West, round the earth, till you come to the first meridian line. But, Frederick, if I enquire further, in what latitude the ship is, what should I then mean?

Fred. Why, how far it is from thence to the equator.

John. Right. Now I am quite satisfied with your attention.

Fath. And I with thy explanation; give the little father a kiss, children, for having taught ⁴⁾ you so well, and this [kissing him] thou shalt have from me, as a reward for having done my office so much honour.

James. But he has forgot ⁵⁾ something, father.

Father. What is that?

James. That the equator and meridian are divided into degrees.

Fath. Then do thou go and take his place, and try if thou canst not explain to them this circumstance as well.

James. Hem! I will see. Do you perceive that the equator, and the first meridian line, are divided into small parts?

⁴ to teach.

⁵ to forget.

Fred. and Eliza. O, yes.

James. Each of these divisions is called a degree, and contains sixty * geographical miles. The equator contains 360 such degrees; and a meridian line, extending from one pole to the other, 180 degrees. Now, for instance, a person says, a certain place lies upon the 330th degree longitude; nothing more is meant ⁶⁾ than this, that if we were to measure round the earth, from that place towards the West, until we came ⁷⁾ to the first meridian line, counting the degrees upon the equator, we should find them to be 330. And, if the person should add, that the same place lay ⁸⁾ upon the eighth degree latitude, he would mean, that if you began to measure from the equator to the place in question, counting the degrees upon the meridian line, you would find them to be eight.

Fath. Bravo! James deserves a kiss too. Give him one, children, and there [kissing him] is mine.

James. It was easily gained.

Fath. Now, children, let us see in what degree of latitude and longitude this ship is, which I have drawn upon the globe.

First, under what degree of longitude. Observe, we must count the degrees upon the equator westward, from the place where the ship is, until we come to the first meridian line. But as the drawing represents only one

* Equal to $69\frac{1}{2}$ English miles. T.

⁶ to mean.

⁷ to come.

⁸ to lie.

side of the earth, we cannot count upon it the degrees of the equator. We must therefore depend on the accuracy of the person who made it. He has put, you perceive, 'under the ship 340, that then is the degree of longitude in which the ship is placed.

But now what is its degree of latitude? Here we can count the degrees ourselves upon the meridian line from the equator, till we come opposite to the ship, that is hereabouts; therefore one, two, three, four, five: there we have it. It is under the fifth degree of latitude. Do you understand that, children?

Eliza and Fred. O yes, father.

Fath. Very well: I am glad of it. It will be of great use to you in time to come; for if, in the course of my narration, I should speak of Columbus' ship being in this, or that degree of longitude, or latitude, you will understand what I mean. But observe this, before I proceed, when we speak of the latitude of the earth above the equator, towards the North Pole, it is called north latitude, and when we speak of the latitude of the earth, below the equator, towards the South Pole, it is then, for the sake of a necessary distinction, called south latitude.

And now to return again to our Columbus.

John. That's right.

Fath. On the second day of his departure from the Canaries, he had only sailed eighteen leagues, there being but little wind. How-

ever, as he foresaw ⁹⁾ that nothing would dismay his ignorant companions so much as the length of the voyage they had before them; he determined to pass upon them, what he considered as a harmless* deception, in order, if possible, to prevent their impatience. He therefore told ¹⁰⁾ them they had sailed seven leagues westward.

On the twelfth of September, six days after their departure, they were in three hundred and fifty degrees longitude, reckoning from Ferro, one of the Canary islands; or, which amounts to the same, one hundred and seventy-two leagues westward of it, and in the same degree of latitude with this island. They here discovered the trunk of a large tree, which appeared to have been some time in the water. Through mistake the sailors considered this circumstance as 'an evidence that they were not far distant from land, of course became more satisfied. However, this season of comfort did not long continue; for, having proceed fifty leagues further, a circumstance occurred which threw ¹¹⁾ them into the utmost consternation, at the same time that it struck ¹²⁾ their commander with astonishment.

⁹ to foresee.

* This conduct was unworthy of Columbus, and I could wish my young readers, always to bear in mind, that deceit in every case is wrong, and never can be harmless. T.

¹⁰ to tell.

¹¹ to throw.

¹² to strike.

Some of them. What could it be.

Fath. You know, that with sailors, the principal conductor is the magnet, as it possesses the singular property of pointing always to the North. By means of it, people at sea are able to distinguish, both by night and day, the four points of the heavens, and know in what direction to steer their vessel. Without such a conductor, which hitherto had always been found faithful, to have ventured on so long and unknown a voyage, would have been presumption. Now you may readily conceive what was the surprize of Columbus, and the consternation of his cowardly companions, when they suddenly perceived that the magnetic needle in their compass (as you know the box is called in which the magnet is fixed) no longer pointed directly to the polar star, but a full degree westward of this direction. Come hither, children; I have brought with me a compass by means of which I shall be able to make you understand this circumstance better. Observe the needle now points in its usual direction, namely towards the place in the heavens where at night the North Pole star may be seen. Now, at the time we are speaking of, it inclined towards the left hand, or the West, exactly such a degree as you see marked here all round the compass. This was an appearance which neither Columbus, nor any other sailor, had till then witnessed. It was natural therefore for them to be much surprized at it.

Peter. What could be the cause of it?

Fath. Though this variation of the magnet is now become familiar to sailors, and the places are enumerated where it takes place, we are as much at a loss to answer that question at present as Columbus was then. There are, my dear children, many inexplicable secrets of this kind in nature. This should excite you to endeavour to attain as much knowledge as you can, for it is impossible to say that the great God may not have designed one of you to draw aside the veil, which mortal eyes have not yet been able to penetrate.

Nic. I will endeavour to find it out, as soon as I have learnt a little more.

All. So will I! So will I.

Fath. Very well. But if you wish to succeed, you must endeavour to gain a great deal of mathematical and physical knowledge, and to this I will lend you my assistance.

The companions of Columbus, as I observed, were in the greatest consternation. The distance they had left ¹³⁾ behind appeared to them immeasurably great, though their commander, in the account which he had given them, had not mentioned more than one third of the leagues they had sailed. They now thought ¹⁴⁾ all nature had undergone ¹⁵⁾ a change and trembled at the idea that their only conductor, the magnet, had begun ¹⁶⁾ to forsake them.

¹³ to leave. ¹⁴ to think. ¹⁵ to undergo.
¹⁶ to begin.

Columbus, whose penetration in discovering sources of comfort for his weak and ignorant fellow sailors, soon invented a plausible reason for this unexpected occurrence, which, although not satisfactory to himself, was consolatory in some degree to them. They therefore continued to pursue their voyage, hoping that nothing would again occur to alarm them. At length they got ¹⁷) into the current of the trade winds.

Fred. What is that?

Fath. You remember what is meant by the tropics?

Fred. O, yes; those circles drawn in imagination round the globe, on each side of the equator, over which the sun stands perpendicularly when we have the longest or the shortest day.

James. When the sun stands perpendicularly over the uppermost of these circles, then we have the longest day; and, in like manner, when it stands over the lowermost, we have the shortest day.

Fath. Right! You may see each of these circles upon our little drawing. Look, the uppermost I have marked C. D. the lower E. F. Now, in the space between these two circles, in the midst of the Ocean, they have continually the same wind, namely from east to west, and this is what is called the trade wind, or monsoons. Of this discovery, which is now generally known, Columbus was also

¹⁷ to get.

ignorant. Perceiving, therefore, that the vessel was continually driven ¹⁸) by an east wind, his superstitious people again began to be alarmed. "What, thought ¹⁹) they, if the wind always blows from this point, how are we to return to our native country?" This idea made them tremble with fear.

Unfortunately, another circumstance occurred which tended greatly to increase their apprehensions. They suddenly found the sea covered with green weeds, as far as the eye could reach, so that it seemed as if they were sailing upon an immensely large meadow. In some places these weeds were so exceedingly thick that the passage of the ship was obstructed by them. Here then was fresh reason for dreadful alarm. "We are at last (thought they) come to the end of the navigable sea. Under these weeds may be hidden ²⁰) rocks and shoals, and before we can help ourselves we may be dashed in pieces. Poor unfortunate people that we are! Why have we been so ready to entrust ourselves to the command of a leader so presumptuous and foolhardy?"

The courage and prudence of Columbus did not upon this occasion forsake him. "Are you not (said he to his companions) a set of ignorant people, thus to suffer yourselves to be terrified at that which ought to strengthen your hope of having nearly attained the summit of our wishes? Can grass and weeds

¹⁸ to drive.

¹⁹ to think.

²⁰ to hide.

grow in the middle of the sea? and is it not therefore very probable that we must be near a continent, upon the coasts of which these have grown? The sailors stared with amazement at such welcome news, and several birds having been perceived at the same time, flying towards the West, their fear was in an instant changed to joyful hope; and they proceeded on their voyage in expectation that it would soon have a happy issue.

TALE V.

C a t h. WILL not Columbus soon discover the country he is in search of ¹)?

F a t h. Indeed, my dear Catharine, there is no immediate prospect of it. The hope which they had derived from the sea weeds, and the flight of the birds, soon forsook ²) them; and though they had sailed no less than seven hundred and seventy leagues westward, still no hand appeared. Fortunately there was not any person on board either of the vessels, except the Admiral himself, who was able to calculate the way they had made. He continued, therefore, to keep back a considerable part of his reckoning, and said they had sailed no more than five hundred and eighty leagues.

Even this distance, however, from their

¹ für: of which he is in search. ² forsake.

native country, appeared to them enormously great. They again began to sigh, murmur, and complain. They blamed their own credulity, for having so readily placed confidence in the assurances of Columbus, and even uttered the bitterest reproaches against Queen Isabella herself, for her cruelty in thus sacrificing the lives ³⁾ of so many of her subjects, in attempting to execute the ridiculous projects of an adventurer. In their opinion they had already given sufficient proofs of courage, nor would any one think of charging them with cowardice, should they now turn the whole of their attention to the preservation of their lives. They were all agreed, that it was high time to return, should not the perpetual east wind render that impossible; and that their commander should be compelled to renounce his romantic designs. It was the opinion of the most deluded among them, that he should instantly be thrown overboard, and thus be got ⁴⁾ rid of at once: they were certain that upon their return to Spain no particular enquiries would be made ⁵⁾ after so wretched a speculator.

Columbus was aware of the danger that hung ⁶⁾ over his head, but did not suffer it to terrify him; convinced that his views were equally rational and important; and placing full confidence in the protection of the Almighty, he appeared before his rebellious crew with the calm and steady countenance of

³ life. ⁴ to get. ⁵ to make. ⁶ to hang.

a man, who had every reason to be satisfied with the prosecution of his enterprize. He reproved their childish cowardice, in mild, but serious terms, and tried every method which his address and knowledge of mankind could furnish, to revive their courage, and restore subordination amongst them. He endeavoured to bring them back to duty, by gentle and friendly expostulations, and then assuming the authoritative manner of a commander, threatened them with the displeasure of their Queen, and the severest punishments, if they dared to obstruct his proceeding, at the very time when he was about to accomplish his great undertaking.

It is the prerogative of great minds to bend and mould the hearts of their weaker fellow-creatures like wax, and O, how happy would it be for mankind, were all those on whom the Almighty has bestowed great talents, to employ them like Columbus, in prosecuting schemes whose object is the general good!

He succeeded once more in reclaiming his revolting companions. Heaven itself appeared to aid him on this occasion, for the wind, which till now had continued easterly, veered to the south west, so that every one must perceive it depended solely on themselves to return, whenever they thought ⁷) fit. The Admiral did not fail to make them attentive to this circumstance, and as at the time several occurrences happened, which appeared to

⁷ to think.

justify the expectation of soon discovering land, they again promised obedience to him, and proceeded on their voyage with fresh courage.

One day the Commander of the Pinta, which had got a-head, * laid ⁸⁾ her along-side the Admiral, that is, brought ⁹⁾ his ship so near the Admiral's ship, that they could converse with each other; and informed Columbus that he thought he could discern land about fifteen leagues to the North. At the word land, there was a general expression of joy. They immediately pressed the Admiral to alter his course towards the point where the supposed land lay. But Columbus was so well convinced the Commander of the Pinta was under a mistake, that he did not agree to his hasty proposal. He proceeded, notwithstanding the murmurs of his crew, in his course towards the West, to which, in conformity with his plan, he had uninterruptedly confined himself.

Nic. I think he was a little stubborn there.

Fath. How so?

Nic. He surely might have sailed fifteen leagues on one side to oblige his people.

Fath. No, my dear Nicholas, he ought not to have done ¹⁰⁾ it to oblige them, if he was convinced that the supposed discovery was a mistake; for, if he had yielded, his people would have concluded that he was not

* A sea-faring term, signifying to be foremost. T.

• to lay.

⁹ to bring.

¹⁰ to do.

very certain as to what he was about, and knowing how much depended on their confidence, he thought ¹¹) it right to guard against any mistrust of this kind. Had they found that he was by any means to be prevailed upon to waver from the principles he had laid down, they would have been continually assailing him with their troublesome requests. For these weighty reasons, therefore, he was fully determined not to vary in the least degree from the well digested plan he had proposed to pursue; and in the end it appeared that in this respect he acted wisely.

The next day they saw a great number of sea gulls, * a bird which Columbus himself erroneously thought could not fly far, and of course considered them as signs of approaching land. But, upon casting the lead, they could not find ground with two hundred fathoms of line, a circumstance which appeared to militate against his expectations, as the depth of the sea in general diminishes near a coast.

On the following day there were even singing birds on the masts of the vessels, which roosted there all night, and at the approach of day took ¹²) their flight towards the West. About this time they likewise saw ¹³) a tropic bird.

Matth. What kind of bird is that?

¹¹ to think.

* Meerkoben — I am not certain whether I have rendered this word right or not. Adelung has not got it in his Dictionary. T.

¹² to take.

¹³ to see.

Fath. It is an inhabitant of that part of the earth which lies between the thropics, from which circumstance it takes its name.

Soon after this, the attention of the sailors was attracted by a singular appearance, which they had never before witnessed. A shoal of flying fish raised themselves above the surface of the water, and some even fell upon the decks of the vessels. They took them up, and gratified their curiosity by examining their long fins, which served them for wings. On the same evening they again found the sea covered with weeds, and as they still considered this as a sign that some coast was near, they again indulged the pleasing hope of the speedy accomplishment of their undertaking.

This event, however, was yet retarded from day to day, and in proportion as they had raised their expectation, founded upon so many favourable appearances, their spirits were depressed when they perceived, after several days sailing, that all their hopes had once more deceived them. The spirit of discontent and revolt now broke ¹⁴⁾ out on board each of the three ships, beyond all kind of bounds. The sailors, with loud murmurs, renounced all subordination to their leader, and, in this instance, were supported by their officers, who 'till now had continued faithful to the Admiral. Here, then, stood ¹⁵⁾ Columbus, an oak amidst storms and tempests; pressed on every side; forsaken by all; as-

¹⁴ to break.

¹⁵ to stand.

sailed by the general tumult of his revolting companions; yet opposing with wonderful fortitude the rage of these furious mutineers, who appeared determined upon his destruction; or, what to him was worse, upon the annihilation of his projects. He again exerted all his address to quiet them, but in vain. Rage and despair had taken such strong possession of the hearts of his crew, that none of the means he had hitherto so successfully employed, would at all avail him. They would not hear any of his expostulations, but threatened him with immediate death, if he did not permit them to return without delay to their native country. In this desperate situation, he found himself compelled to submit to imperious necessity, and to promise the revolters he would grant their request upon this condition — that they would pledge themselves to be obedient to his orders for the three ensuing days. If during this time they should not discover land, on the fourth day he would turn back and bring them again to Spain. Great as was their rage, yet they could not but acknowledge the reasonableness of their Commander's request. It was therefore acceded to, and confirmed on both sides, by the most solemn promises.

Columbus, in the mean time, was convinced he had little or nothing to fear. For the signs of approaching land now became ¹⁶) so numerous, that he had no doubt of disco-

¹⁶ to become.

vering it within the limited time. For several days past they had found ground with the lead, which brought ¹⁷⁾ up with it a slimy soil. Considerable flights of birds were now seen, and those of a kind that could not possibly fly to a great distance; all of them going towards the West. A bush was taken up, out of the sea, with fresh red berries upon it; the air became milder, and the wind, especially in the night time, very changeable, all of them proofs of the near approach of that period when the patience and fortitude of Columbus would meet with their just reward.

He now, indeed, thought ¹⁸⁾ himself so certain of obtaining his object, that soon after this, at the conclusion of public prayers, he thought proper to remind his people of the obedience and gratitude they owed to God, the great accomplisher of their enterprize; he likewise directed them to keep a good lookout, and gave orders to lie-to, fearing they might be driven on land in the night.

Charles. What is that — lying-to?

Father. It signifies to tie up most of the sails, and to put the others in such a form that the vessel may move backwards and forwards, but not be driven to any considerable distance.

Char. So.

Fath. Columbus took ¹⁹⁾ this opportunity to remind his people of the Queen's promise; namely, that the man who should first

¹⁷ to bring.

¹⁸ to think.

¹⁹ take.

discover the land, of which they were in search, should have a yearly pension of about 312 Spanish dollars, to which he himself added the promise of a plush jacket. Every one remained upon deck the whole night, looking with stedfast eye, and beating heart, towards the quarter where it was expected the wished for land would appear. And so I think we will leave them till morning, that we may see whether there is land or not.

All. O! O! O! dear father.

Fath. What shall I not finish here?

All. O no! no! no! pray don't ^{2^o}).

Peter. Now this is just the pleasantest part of it.

Fath. Well be it so. It was two hours before midnight, when Columbus, standing upon the forecastle, thought he discovered a light. Upon this he called to him a young nobleman of Isabella's retinue, then upon deck, and pointed it out to him. He likewise perceived the light, and shewed it to a third, who had joined them. All three agreed that the light moved from place to place, and that of course it must be carried by a person that was travelling. Fancy now how you should feel, if after not having seen your parents for several years, the door should suddenly open, and they were unexpectedly to come in. Just so was the heart of Columbus affected at the appearance of this light. Soon, soon was the fruit of so many anxious cares — the recom-

^{2^o} fir; do not.

pense of labour so great — and of such a variety of difficulties and dangers surmounted — to be spread before his eyes! Soon were his incredulous companions to have an incontestible proof, that his great project was no creature of a disordered imagination, nor he himself a mere speculator! A prospect in itself so rapturous, could not but deprive him of sleep for that night. About two hours after midnight, shouts of joy were heard from the *Pinta*, which still continued a-head of the other vessels. The cry of land! land! made every heart beat with transport. How gladly would the poor sailors have given themselves up to every expression of extravagant joy! but so repeatedly had they been disappointed, that they could not prevent the painful sensations of doubt, giving a check to the happiness they now felt ²⁵). Between hope and fear, therefore, with the utmost anxiety, they awaited the break of day, in order to be convinced with their own eyes, that the completion of their most ardent wishes was not a dream.

As tardy as the hours of darkness seem to move to the sick, so did the remainder of this night appear to the anxious sailors. Each minute seemed an hour, each hour a day. At length the blushing morn begins to shew itself, and the sun appears; and now, now the crew of the *Pinta* strikes up with a voice of rapture.

“Great God! to thee our praises rise!”

²¹ to feel.

The crews of the other vessels had scarcely gazed, with eyes overflowing with tears of joy, when they also, in transports of enthusiasm, joined the general hymn of praise; for the land they so much wished to discover, now lay ²²⁾ stretched before them.

The hymn of thanksgiving was scarcely finished, when the sailors bethought ²³⁾ themselves of another duty, which was incumbent upon them; namely, towards their leader, whom they had grossly insulted and ill-used.

With enfeigned contrition, and the most humble respect, they threw ²⁴⁾ themselves at the feet ²⁵⁾ of him whom even they, now thought great, and asked his forgiveness for their misbehaviour. Columbus, in this situation, still preserved his consistency. His fortitude in opposing their tumultuous behaviour, was not more great and wonderful, than the condescension with which he forgave ²⁶⁾, and promised to forget their behaviour towards him.

James. What part of America was it they now discovered?

Fath. Columbus does not know himself as yet, We must wait until he has landed, and made ²⁷⁾ enquiries. We shall then, I think, be able to learn. Do not forget to bring a map of America with you to-morrow.

²² to lie.

²³ bethink.

²⁴ to throw.

²⁵ foot.

²⁶ forgive.

²⁷ to make.

TALE VI.

James. **HERE**, Father, is the map of America, which I was to bring with me.

Fath. Very well. Look here children. These islands are all called by one common name, that is, the Bahama Isles. One of them, which you see lies here, is called Guanahani, or the Cat Island. It was this that was first discovered. Columbus, it is true, called it Saint Salvador; meaning, that it was a country by the discovery of which he was saved; but this name has since been lost ¹).

For some moments the enraptured sailors stood ²) with wide stretched eyes, gazing on the newly discovered world, which now lay ³) extended before them, gilded by the rising sun.

They could not enough admire its appearance, seeming as it did every where to smile with plenty, to be adorned with fine woods, and intersected by winding streams, that produced the most beautiful effect.

Columbus now ordered his people to hoist out the boats; got ⁴) into one of them himself, and, attended by the principal persons who had accompanied him on this expedition, as well as a number of armed men, he proceeded towards the coast, with flags flying, and a band of martial music, playing as they advanced. When they came near, they

¹ to lose, ² to stand, ³ to lie, ⁴ to get.

saw ⁵) an innumerable multitude of inhabitants, whom the uncommon appearance of European ships had drawn together on the strand. They now reached the shore, and Columbus, very richly dressed, with a drawn sword in his hand, is the first who jumps out of the boat, and sets foot upon the new country he had discovered.

John. How happy must he feel!

Fath. It is impossible for thee, my dear John, to form any just idea of the indescribable sensations that agitated the breast of Columbus when he first set foot upon that country, the discovery of which had cost him so much labour and self denial, so many cares and sleepless nights, until thou thyself hast accomplished something, the pursuit of which has been attended with great difficulty and danger.

They all kneeled down. They kissed, with the utmost enthusiasm, the land they had so long wished to discover, and in this posture pledged obedience to their highly respected commander, as viceroy of the new world. After this silent expression of the sincerest joy, they planted a crucifix on the strand, and prostrated themselves again before it, in order to perform the sacred obligations they were under to God. Then, with various ceremonies, in those days customary, they took ⁶) possession of the country, in the name of the King and Queen of Spain.

⁵ to see.

⁶ to take.

During the performance of these ceremonies, the Indians surrounded them, looking with amazement, first upon the floating houses on the sea, then upon the strange beings they had brought ⁷) over to them. They saw, and knew ⁸) not what they saw; for they did not understand a single thing the Spaniards had been doing. Oh! had the poor creatures known what the consequences to themselves would prove, they would have filled the air with moans and howling, or have shed their innocent blood in repelling the strangers, whom they now viewed with deep veneration.

Eliz. Why so, father?

Fath. Have patience a little while, my dear Eliza, and thou shalt know. The longer the astonished Indians stood ⁹) intensely looking on, the more unaccountable did every thing they saw and heard appear to them. The white complexion of Europeans, their beards, their dress, their arms, their manners — every thing to them appeared wonderful. When they heard the thunder of the muskets and the cannon they shrunk ¹⁰) backwards, as though they had been struck ¹¹) with lightning: and at last concluded that these strangers, thus possessing the artillery of heaven, must be immortal beings, children of their God the sun, who had designed to make them an earthly visit.

⁷ to bring.
¹⁰ to shrink,

⁸ to know,
¹¹ to strike.

⁹ to stand,

Cath. Did these people think that the sun was God?

Fath. Yes: Catharine. Some Americans, and those, indeed, the most intelligent, were so struck with the all-invigorating, the never-changing sun, that they regarded it as the most benevolent and powerful of all beings, as God himself. Some invented for themselves Gods in human forms; whilst others, on the contrary, possessed so little understanding, as never to direct their thoughts to the great First Cause of all things, and remained unimpressed by the daily changes the world presented. These poor ignorant creatures knew ¹²) nothing of any deity whatever, lived in the world without thought, giving themselves no concern from whence they came, or what would hereafter become of them. Unhappy men!

Our Spaniards were almost as much surprised at the singular objects before them, as the Indians were on their part. There were herbs, plants, trees, and animals, of a kind quite different from any thing we have in Europe. There were men who, from their form, manners, and appearance, seemed to belong to another species. Their skin was of a dark copper colour; their hair black and long, chins without beards, their stature of the middle size, their features singular, their look mild and shy, their face, and other parts of the body, oddly marked and painted.

¹² to know.

Some were almost naked; others quite, excepting a variety of ornaments, such as feathers, shells, and bits of gold about their ears, noses, and heads. At first they were extremely timorous, but when the Spaniards began to make them presents of various trifles, such as glass beads, ribbons, and other toys of a similar kind, they soon acquired so much courage that, towards evening, when it was time to return to the ships, a great number of them accompanied their heavenly visitors in canoes, or trunks of trees hollowed out, which served them for boats; partly with the design of farther gratifying their curiosity, and partly to barter for different sorts of nick-nacks. They gave ¹³), in exchange for them, cotton yarn (the making of which they understood) ¹⁴), darts with points made ¹⁵) of a strong fish bone, and various kinds of fruit. So eager were they to obtain the most insignificant thing that was European, that they gathered up with the greatest care some bits of broken ¹⁶) earthen-ware, which lay ¹⁷) upon the deck; and for two pieces of copper money, which they could make no use of, they would freely give twenty-five pounds of well spun ¹⁸) cotton. The novelty of the things, and receiving them from white people, were circumstances that gave them all this value in the estimation of these wretched people.

On the following day Columbus surveyed

¹³ to give.	¹⁴ understand.	¹⁵ to make.
¹⁶ to break.	¹⁷ to lie.	¹⁸ to spin.

the coasts of the island, constantly attended by great numbers of the natives. He anxiously sought ¹) after the place from whence they got the bits of gold with which they were adorned; but they gave him to understand that there was none of it to be found in their island, and that it came from a country which lay ²) southward. There they signified was gold enough. Columbus was determined to follow their directions, and go in search of this land of riches.

Fred. Whas he very avaricious, father?

Fath. I should hardly think he was, my dear Frederick; but he had promised the Queen of Spain, and his gold-thirsty companions, that he should discover a country from which they might enrich themselves; and of course he wished to keep his word. He went, therefore, on board again, took ³) with him seven Indians as conductors and interpreters, and immediately set sail towards the South.

He here discovered several other islands, but visited only the three largest of them, which he named Conception, Ferdinand, and Isabella. [Look; I have brought ⁴) another map, upon which you may find these islands.] — As Columbus did not here discover the gold he was in search of, and every one answered his enquiry whence it came? by pointing towards the South, he made but a short stay, and proceeded on his voyage.

¹ to seek. ² to lie. ³ to take. ⁴ to bring.

Upon one of the islands they saw ⁵⁾ dogs, but they were dumb, and it was afterwards discovered that European dogs lost ⁶⁾ their barking, after having been some time in America. It was here that the first alligator was seen and killed. It was in the form of a lizard, and has received the name of the West Indian Crocodile, on account of its near resemblance to that animal found in Egypt.

After a short voyage Southward, they discovered a country of considerable extent, which had a different appearance from any of the islands they had hitherto met ⁷⁾ with; not only with respect to size, but surface and productions. It was not flat, like the former, but adorned with hills and dales, woods, lawns, and rivers, most charmingly intermixed. Columbus was doubtful whether this was part of the continent, or only a large island. After a few days he was convinced of the latter, and learned that, in the language of the country, this considerable island was called Cuba. — Look here; it is situated upon our map between the twentieth and twenty-third degree north latitude.

Nic. Ah! is not that the island in which the Spanish harbour Havannah lies, where the galliots assemble, previous to their departure from America to Spain?

Fath. Quite right. There also the register ships assemble, which —

⁵ to see.

⁶ to lose.

⁷ to meet.

Mat. What are they that are called galliots, and register ships?

Fath. I will tell you. Now take notice: galliots are ships which the King of Spain sends every year to America, to fetch the gold, silver, and other articles, which have been there collected together. The register ships, on the other hand, are such on board of which those merchants, who have purchased the liberty of trading with the Americans, convey their goods. These go, some of them to Vera Cruz in Mexico, others to Carthagena and Porto Bello, in Terra Firma. — Look at these places on the map.

Cha. But why are these ships called register ships?

Fath. For this reason; because all the goods which are sent in them from Europe to America, must all be put down, or registered, in order that it may be ascertained that no more goods are sent to the West Indies, than are permitted by the King.

John. Are not the galliots called the silver fleet likewise?

Fath. No, not at present. Formerly, before the plan of the register ships was adopted, one fleet in the year used to be sent to the West Indies, partly on the King's account, and partly on account of the merchants, to fetch not only gold and silver, but also merchant's goods. But as the register ships have been added to the latter, the name of silver fleet is now done ^s) away.

^s to do.

Columbus, full of curiosity to become acquainted with the country and its inhabitants, cast anchor at the mouth of a wide stream. But all the natives forsook ⁹) their huts, and fled ¹⁰) into the mountains at his approach. Only one man among them had courage to venture on board in a small canoe. As soon as they had secured the friendship of this Indian, by small presents, the Admiral sent with him on shore one of the inhabitants of Guanahani, then on board, accompanied only by two sailors, fearing that if they went in a large body, these timorous people would be more alarmed, and retreat still farther from them. Their particular errand was, if possible, to gain the confidence of the inhabitants, and to examine the nature of the country.

In the mean time, they found it necessary to keel-haul the vessels, and to caulk them. Do you understand what that means?

John. O yes! to keel-haul a ship is to lay it on one side, and to caulk it, is to repair the damaged places in the bottom of it, by stopping up the leaks, or holes, with oakum, and then pitching them over.

Fath. Right. After the Spaniards sent on shore, had penetrated as far as sixty miles inland, they returned and made the following report to the Admiral.

"We have found the greater part of the country which we have traversed, not only cultivated, but exceedingly fertile. The fields

⁹ to forsake.

¹⁰ to flee.

bear indian corn, or maize, and a certain root which they roast and eat, instead of bread. We came at last to a small Indian town, which consisted of fifty wooden habitations, and about a thousand inhabitants; the principal of which came out to meet us; and when they had heard from our Indian companions what kind of people we were, they led ¹¹⁾ us by the arm to the town, and shewed us into a roomy habitation. Here we were seated upon stools, made in the form of animals; the tail serving for the back. The eyes and ears of these wooden animals were gold. As soon as we had placed ourselves upon them; the Indians sat ¹²⁾ down on the ground by the side of us, kissing our hands and feet; by which we could discern that they also considered us as coelestial and immortal beings. They gave us some of the roasted bread-root, which tasted almost like chesnuts; and we remarked, that among all the savages that came to visit us, there was not one female. After a short time, these people left ¹³⁾ us, and then came an equal number of women, who all repeated the same marks of respect, which we had already received from the men. As we were preparing to return, a great number of the natives offered to accompany us; but we declined this honour, and only accepted the attendance of the cazique, or the king, and his son, who have conducted us

¹¹ to lead.
¹² to sit.¹³ to leave.

hither again, and have caused us to be treated with much respect wherever we came."

The Admiral returned his thanks to these royal visitors, and treated them with the greatest respect on board ¹⁵⁾ his vessels. Upon his asking them, from whence they procured gold? they pointed towards the East, but could not at all conceive why the Spaniards were so particularly anxious after this metal, which, in their estimation, was of little use, as it served them only for ornament. The Spaniards, on the contrary, were equally surprised that these simple people understood ¹⁶⁾ so little of its value; and Columbus, shortening his stay upon the island, followed the direction pointed out by the Indians, in order to discover the wished for gold-country, which they called Hayti.

He took ¹⁷⁾ with him nineteen of the natives from Cuba, which he left ¹⁸⁾ the nineteenth of November, purposing to take them to Spain on his return home. These people left their native country with the greatest indifference; Columbus having taken care that their situation on board his ship should be rendered as pleasant as possible.

Having contrary winds for some days, the Admiral was under the necessity of tacking —

Eliza. The same as we did when we went to —?

Fath. Yes; he was obliged, just in the

¹⁵ ausgelassen of. ¹⁶ understand. ¹⁷ to take.
¹⁸ to leave.

same manner, sometimes to sail on this side, sometimes on that, as the wind would not permit him to proceed in a direct line. The captain of the Pinta, Alonzo Pinzo was his name, wished to turn this circumstance to his advantage; and as his vessel was the best sailer, he endeavoured to leave the Admiral, in the hopes of discovering the gold country first, and of enriching himself before the other arrived.

Columbus, who perceived his design, gave him the signal to slacken sail; Pinzo however took no notice of it, but, on the contrary, made all the haste he could to gratify that thirst for gold which now caused him to forget the obedience he owed to his superior officer.

Cha. Fye! that was shameful behaviour.

John. What is a signal?

Fath. A signal is a sign made either by the firing of cannon, or by hoisting out flags, or by some other observable means, by which the Admiral makes known his orders to the other commanders belonging to his fleet.

Columbus was obliged to submit to what he could not prevent, and as the weather soon after began to be so stormy that it was thought ¹⁹) unsafe to keep out at sea, he returned with the Nigna to Cuba, and cast anchor in a harbour of that island. He employed the time which he was obliged to spend there, in further examining the country, which was extremely pleasant and fertile. Among the

¹⁹ to think.

customs of the inhabitants, they discovered one which highly disgusted them. They saw them eat, with the most voracious appetite, a species of large spider, worms found in decayed wood, and fish but half boiled. By degrees some of the Spaniards were tempted to taste these disagreeable dishes, and they were found not to be unwholesome.

As soon as the weather would permit, Columbus put out to sea again, in search of Hayti, and his faithless companion Pinzo. He had not sailed more than sixteen leagues before he discovered it. It was on the sixth of December that he arrived at Hayti, and this island, which he called Hispaniola, or little Spain, because it bore, as he thought, some resemblance in its appearance to Spain, is one among the few of those countries he discovered which still retain the name given them by him.

Ch a. But is it not called Saint Domingo as well?

F a t h. It is, and for this reason; that they afterwards built ²⁰) a town here of that name, which became ²¹) the capital of the island.

Upon his arrival the inhabitants all fled ²²) into the woods, nor was any thing to be heard or seen of the Pinta. The Admiral, on this account, soon left ²³) the harbour he had run into, and steered along the coast of the island northward.

²⁰ build.

²¹ become.

²² to flee.

²³ to leave.

After having cast anchor in another harbour, his wish of becoming acquainted with the natives was accomplished, by means of an Indian woman whom they had taken, and treated with great kindness, and afterwards loaded with presents. The natives no longer hesitated to approach them, in order to see those wonderful curiosities, and partake of the presents of which their country woman had given them such an enchanting account.

These people exactly resembled those of Guanahani and Cuba, in their appearance and manners. They also were like them naked, of a copper colour, timid, ignerant, and mild tempered. Surprized at every thing they saw, they likewise seemed of opinion that the Spaniards certainly must be coelestial beings. It was observed that they had more gold glittering among their ornaments than the other islanders, and so little value did they set upon it, that they were eager to exchange it for a string of glass beads, pins, bells, and other toys. When Columbus again enquired after the place where the gold was found, they pointed towards the eastern part of the island. He therefore again set sail towards this quarter, in sure expectation of now discovering the source of incalculable riches.

TALE VII.

Father. AFTER having come to anchor in another bay of Hispaniola, his majesty, the cazique of this island, having heard of these wonderful white people, was pleased to pay the Admiral a visit in his own person. His attendants were numerous. He was carried upon a sort of palanquin, by four men. His majesty's person was as little incumbered with clothes as his subjects.

Upon going on board he did not shew the least doubt or hesitation: and having learned that the Admiral was then going to dine, he ordered two old men, who appeared to be his counsellors, to attend him into the cabin. He seated himself, in a respectful but confidential manner, by the side of Columbus. The old men sat ¹) down at his feet ²).

He partook ³) of what ⁴) was presented to him, and sent what remained to his people upon deck. When dinner was ended, he made the Admiral a present of some bits of sheet-gold, and a girdle of curious workmanship.

In return, Columbus presented him with a string of beads, a pair of red slippers, a bed quilt, and a flask of citron wine. Upon which his Indian Majesty was so enraptured, that in the excess of his gratitude he gave the Admiral to understand, that the whole of his country was at his service.

¹ to sit. ² foot. ³ te partake.

⁴ statt: that what.

The behaviour of this naked monarch towards his attendants was dignified; but, on the contrary, towards the Spaniards extremely familiar. He examined every thing with the utmost attention, and expressed the highest admiration at every curiosity he saw on board. Towards evening he desired to be taken on shore again.

His wishes were immediately fulfilled, and in order to give greater strength to the impressions which he had received on board, the Admiral ordered a cannon to be fired at his departure. He also became convinced that these white people, having thunder and lightning at their command, were coelestial beings. The respect which his subjects discovered towards these heavenly visitors was so great, that they absolutely kissed the footsteps of one of the Spaniards.

As this was not the place where the rich gold mines were to be found, in which all their wishes were centered, Columbus again gave orders to weigh anchor and steer further East. Every information they had gained agreed in describing this region of wealth as very mountainous, and governed by a powerful cazique. Columbus had already sent an embassy to this great prince, which had returned with the most pressing invitations. The Admiral consequently made all possible speed to take advantage of this circumstance. Alas! Had he foreseen the melancholy accident which was about to befall him on this short

expedition, he would have been less hasty in proceeding, and rather would he have given up all the gold and silver he had in prospect, than purchase the possession of it at so dear a rate!

Peter. What happened to him?

Fath. They had proceeded on this new voyage until they discovered a cape, about a league from which the Admiral gave orders to lie-to. For the two last days he had not closed his eyes; nature began to demand her right; after having, therefore, given up the rudder to the Pilot, and particularly enjoining that he would in no case leave it, he retired to rest about midnight. Scarcely had he closed his eyes when the careless crew followed his example; every one forsook ⁵⁾ his post and went to sleep. Even the man at the helm, apprehending no danger from so calm a sea, was faithless enough to forget the orders of the Admiral, and to give up his office to a young unexperienced boy, and like the others went to rest. This boy, therefore, was the only one awake on board.

All of them being thus asleep, the ship, by the current of the sea, was gradually driven towards the shore. It suddenly received so dreadful a shock, that the rudder flew ⁶⁾ out of the boy's hand. Awoke ⁷⁾ by the lad's cry, Columbus immediately ran ⁸⁾ upon deck, where he soon discovered that they were sur-

⁵ to forsake. ⁶ to fly. ⁷ to awake.
⁸ to run.

rounded by rocks, upon one of which the ship had struck ⁹).

The whole crew were in a state of the most dreadful alarm; the Admiral alone retained presence of mind sufficient to take the necessary steps to save the vessel, if it were possible. He commanded some of his people to jump into the boat immediately, and drop an anchor at a certain distance, by the aid of which he hoped to haul the ship off the rock. But such was the consternation of these people, that instead of obeying his commands, they consulted their own safety only, by making the best of their way towards the Nigna. The captain of this ship, however, refused to take on board people who had forgotten ¹⁰) their duty to their proper commander, and forsaken him in the midst of danger the most imminent. They were under the necessity, therefore, of returning to the stranded vessel.

Columbus, in the mean time, in order to lighten it as much as possible, had the masts cut away, and the most unnecessary things thrown overboard. But it was all in vain! The ship bulged near the keel, and so violently did the water rush in, that there were not the least hopes of saving her. The Admiral, therefore, with all his crew, got into the boats sent to their assistance from the Nigna, and rowed towards that ship.

The next morning he sent messengers to the cazique of the country, to inform him of

⁹ to strike.

¹⁰ to forget.

the misfortune he had met ¹¹) with, and to request the assistance of some of his people, in saving what they could from the wreck. The cazique (Guakanahari was his name) upon hearing what had happened, expressed the utmost sorrow, and hastened, with tears in his eyes, to render assistance to the shipwrecked Europeans. So far were these good natured islanders from wishing to take advantage of their disaster, that they readily offered all the aid in their power. In a short time they collected a great number of canoes, and by the assistance of so many people, most of the things of any value were safely landed.

The generous Guakanahari, took ¹²) most of the articles saved from the wreck under his own care, and every now and then sent some of his relations to Columbus, to intreat him not to distress himself, for he would be answerable for their safety. He had them all brought ¹³) to a place near his habitation, until the houses where they were to be stowed were prepared for them. He also placed a guard over them, though this indeed did not appear to be necessary; for all his subjects bewailed the loss of the Europeans as though it had happened to themselves.

In the account which Columbus gave the Court of Spain of this misfortune, he mentioned the good disposition of these honest savages in a very interesting manner. "Indeed (says he) they are so kind, so hospi-

¹¹ to meet.

¹² to take.

¹³ to bring.

table, and so peaceable, that I can assure your Highnesses there is not a better people upon the face of the earth; they love their neighbours as themselves; ever cheerful and gay, their manners are the pleasantest I ever witnessed; and, notwithstanding they go naked, they have many admirable customs. The King is waited upon with great parade, and so dignified is his whole deportment, that it is impossible not to behold him with satisfaction. The retentive memories, and the great thirst after knowledge, which his people discover, are equally deserving of admiration."

Moth. How do you like these Indians?

All. O, charmingly! what good people they are!

Moth. And still these are savages; people who have had no education, and have not even any knowledge of a God.

Fath. Shame, great shame for us, should we let them surpass us in goodness of heart, or in active benevolence. How much superior are the motives to virtue, as well as the advantages for attaining upright principles and habits, with which Almighty providence hath distinguished us, from these poor uninstructed Indians! O, children! let us, with all our might, strive to render ourselves worthy of the advantages we possess: what would become of us, should we ever be compared with one of these good-natured savages, and find

ourselves excelled by him in honour and integrity.

[A short pause, and the Father proceeds.]

Hearing how fond the Europeans were of gold, Guakanahari, in order to comfort them under their misfortune, made them some presents of it, and promised to fetch them a much larger quantity from a place which he called Cibao. Much also was brought ¹⁴⁾ by his people, which they seemed glad to exchange for any trifles that were European. One of them, having a large piece of this metal in his right hand, held open the other to a Spaniard; on the latter putting a bell into it, the Indian, thinking he had outwitted him, dropped his piece of gold and took ¹⁵⁾ to his heels, as though he had been a thief.

Columbus' people began to like their stay at this place exceedingly, whilst he himself was harrassed day and night by the most dreadful anxiety. He had lost ¹⁶⁾ his best ship. Pinzon, the faithless Pinzon, had deserted him; the only ship that was now left ¹⁷⁾ him was so small and so crazy, that it was neither capable of accommodating all his people, nor could be used in so long a voyage without the utmost danger. What could he do in such a situation?

After having well weighed and reflected on the subject, he came to the following resolution — that he, with part of his crew,

¹⁴ to bring.

¹⁵ to take.

¹⁶ to lose.

¹⁷ to leave.

would again embark, and notwithstanding every danger, would attempt the voyage home, in order to give an account to the Spanish court, of the discoveries he had hitherto made. The remainder of his people he intended to leave at Hispaniola, as a colony. As there were volunteers enough for stopping, the proposal was instantly agreed to. The cazique, Guakanahari, was likewise far from objecting to it; on the contrary, he was much pleased with the idea, that some of these heavenly strangers would stay with him, and defend both himself and his people from their enemies.

Thos. Had he any enemies?

Fath. According to the information he gave them, there was a barbarous, savage race of men, who inhabited some islands to the South East, which he called Caraihs. These people, he said, from time to time attacked him, and as his own subjects had not sufficient strength to withstand them, all that could be done when the enemy approached, was to fly immediately into the woods.

Columbus promised to take him and his people under his protection, and in order that he might have some idea of the European art of war, he directed his soldiers to perform some part of their exercise. The Indian spectators were struck ¹⁸⁾ with amazement; but when the cannon, which had been saved from the wreck, were fired, they were so overcome

¹⁸ to strike.

with fear that they all fell upon the ground, and hid ¹⁹) their faces in their hands. Even Guakanahari himself was much alarmed: Columbus, however, gave him to understand that this thunder should only be used to defend him from the Caribs; and the better to convince him of the amazing affects of this dreadful instrument, he ordered a ball to be fired at the stranded vessel. It passed through the wreck, and was seen to fall on the opposite side into the sea. So much did this surprise the cazique, that he went home quite deep in thought, being well convinced that since his visitors had command of thunder and lightning, they must certainly have descended from heaven.

Matt. But as the Spaniards and Indians did not understand each others language, how could they converse?

Fath. They conversed by means of signs, and single words which they had learned from each other. This language was certainly very imperfect, nevertheless it was, in many instances, competent to the communicating of each others thoughts.

After what had passed, several days were occupied in erecting a fort, or a small fortification, in which the good natured Indians lent ²⁰) every possible assistance. Unhappy creatures! Little did they think, they were forging chains with which themselves would soon be fettered!

¹⁹ to hide.

²⁰ to lend.

As often as the Admiral came on shore, Guakanahari endeavoured to shew him some particular mark of honour, which he on his part returned. The cazique once received him with a golden crown on his head, and conducted him into a richly ornamented house. When they had entered, he took ²¹) the crown off his head, and placed it upon that of his visitor. Columbus took from his own neck a string of very small beads which he was accustomed to wear and hung ²²) it upon Guakanahari; he then took a very handsome coat which he had on, and put this also upon the Cazique, and then placed a ring on his finger. Not content with this, he sent for a pair of red halfboots, which he likewise caused him to put on. These mutual presents confirmed the friendship they had conceived for each other.

In ten days the fort was finished. Columbus chose thirty-eight from amongst those who wished to stop, and appointed a nobleman who had accompanied him, Diego d'Arada, their commander. He strictly enjoined them to be obedient in every thing to his orders, to endeavour at all events, to obtain the good opinion and friendship of Guakanahari and his subjects, and to make themselves as much as possible, acquainted with the language. He called the place where he left ²³) them, Navidad.

Columbus now went on board his crazy

²¹ to take.

²² to hang.

²³ to leave.

ship, and weighed anchor the 14th of January, amidst the shouts of those who remained behind. It was a bold undertaking. With a single ship, and that in bad repair, to attempt to cross an ocean as yet so little known! I confess I never have been so much alarmed for the life of this brave man as at present.

Eliza. O, I wish he would stop there!

Geo. Or I wish that stupid Pinzon, with the other ship, was with him again; then one might assist the other.

Fath. Heaven only knows what is become of that faithless fellow; Columbus could not get any intelligence concerning him. He supposed, therefore, that he was either gone to the bottom, or returned to Europe, in order to be first in bringing the good news of the great discoveries they had made; or perhaps with the view of prejudicing the court against Columbus, and of drawing, by that means, more merit on himself. On this account did the Admiral think it the more necessary to return, so as to be able, by his presence, to counteract the base designs of this faithless man.

The better to do away any doubts which the court might have of the veracity of the accounts he should give them, he had taken care to have specimens with him of all the curiosities he had met with. Amongst these must be reckoned, besides the gold (which he knew ²⁴) would be most acceptable) some

²⁴ to know.

natives from each of the islands he had visited, as well as several birds never before seen in Europe; with a variety of other articles, which could not fail of impressing the minds of those who saw them with a sense of the importance of the discoveries he had made.

Columbus sailed for some time along the coast of Hispaniola, in order, as much as possible, to make observations on the coast. On the second day after his departure, he discovered something at a distance from him, which appeared like a ship. He bore ²⁵) down immediately upon it, and found it to be what he little expected — Pinzon's vessel, which he had been in vain enquiring after for the last six weeks. You may readily conceive what a pleasant sight this was to the Admiral and his companions.

Pinzon came on board, and endeavoured to vindicate himself, by laying all the fault upon the stormy weather, by which, according to his account, he was driven against his will. Although Columbus was well convinced of the falshood of this report, yet did his natural inclination to generosity, as well as his prudence, lead him rather to overlook it, than to act with rigour. He appeared therefore to believe what Pinzon had told him, and again took ²⁶) him into favour, highly pleased with the idea, that the account of his important discoveries would not be entrusted to a single crazy vessel.

²⁵ to bear.

²⁶ to take.

Cha. Where had Pinzon been so long?

Fath. He likewise had been touching at various places upon the coast of Hispaniola, bartering for gold. He had, therefore, made no discoveries of importance.

Mother. Now, children in order that you may rejoice at the discovery of America, your supper to-night shall consist entirely of the produce of that country.

All. Ah! Ah!

Some. What is it, pray!

Moth. Soup made of cocoa beans.

Fred. Ah! Chocolate.

Moth. And then something else, which I suppose you will not much like.

Some. What?

Moth. Potatoes.

All. Oh! Potatoes! Potatoes! That is our favourite supper.

Fath. Long live the memory of Columbus, to whom we are indebted for this favourite dish.

All. Huzza!

TALE VIII.

F a t h. NOW, children, let us attend our Columbus upon his return home.

F r e d. That's right!

F a t h. A fresh breeze, which fortunately just now sprung ¹ up from the West, drove ² the ships as though they flew ³ before it. The happy sailors already fancied themselves in Spain, surrounded by their friends, impatient to hear of the many wonderful things which they had seen.

M o t h. I think you would do better to let the vessels come to land immediately, that the poor people might go on shore at once.

F a t h. I would willingly do so, but I perceive a black cloud rising yonder in the west, which makes me tremble for my adventurers: I wish I could bring them into a safe harbour till the storm is over: but, unfortunately, there is not one bit of land between Spain and Hispaniola, and of course not a single harbour to be found.

J a m e s. O yes; the Azores.

F a t h e r. Thou art right, James. If I could get them there in time, they would be secure; but they are, I think, at least fifty leagues from it, and the storm comes on apace. It begins to grow dark, and darker still: the affrighted sailors stand upon deck, awaiting what is to befall them, with

¹ to spring. ² to drive. ³ to fly.

their eyes fixed upon the Admiral, who, in full possession of his accustomed presence of mind, is giving the necessary orders.

The waves begin gradually to swell; the vessels pitch, the cordage rattles, and the storm howls dreadfully among the masts. It lightens, and is again dark as night; it thunders, and the rain pours on the quivering ships. Now, now the storm bursts forth in all its fury. The lightning darts flash upon flash; the thunder roars, the wind rages, and the rolling ships are at one time raised almost to the clouds, and then again sink into the most terrible abyss.

Terror and despair entirely overcame the whole of both the crews. Some of them fell on their knees, and prayed for the preservation of their lives ⁴; some lay ⁵ down or stood ⁶ pale and motionless, as though they were dead; whilst others had recourse to superstitious methods of appeasing heaven, by making a vow that, should their lives be spared, they would go barefoot and naked on a pilgrimage to some church dedicated to the Virgin Mary.

Eliza. I don't ⁷ understand that, Father.

Fath. Then I will explain it to thee, dear Eliza. Attend to what I say. Those christians, that are called roman catholics, used formerly to believe that it was rendering God an acceptable service, to perform a journey, attended with a variety of difficul-

⁴ life. ⁵ to lie. ⁶ to stand. ⁷ anstatt: do not.

ties, to some particular spot, at a distance from the place where they lived; and there to spend their time in prayer and fasting. Such journies used to be called pilgrimages, and those who performed them pilgrims. Formerly this practice was very common, and was rendered by devotees themselves as difficult as possible. Some went bare-foot, with nothing but a coarse cloth for a covering to their bodies; and upon the road voluntarily suffered hunger and thirst, heat and cold; nay, they even flogged themselves into the bargain, and thought they were happy in proportion as they suffered distress and pain: For they believed this penance was so acceptable to God, that on account of it, he would forgive all their sins; and when they were in any particular danger, the best method of securing his protection, they imagined, was by making a vow to go on a pilgrimage. This was done on board the ship of Columbus. The sailors promised the Almighty that if he would save their lives, they would go on a pilgrimage, clad ⁸ as I have above described, in the first christian country upon which they should land. Do you understand me?

Eliza. O yes, Father.

Fath. Now then, to return to Columbus and his poor crew, whom we left ⁹ in the most distressing situation. It is not in the least degree changed for the better. They

⁸ to clothe. ⁹ to leave.

are still in suspense, between life and death. Each wave seems still to threaten them with destruction. In vain does Columbus, with the greatest presence of mind, take every precaution for their safety, which either knowledge or experience could suggest. In vain does he say every thing in his power to encourage and persuade them to use their hands, which, to all appearance, were become lifeless. They stood like ghosts, whilst the storm raged with unabating fury. At last, when he could not any longer conceal that he thought ¹⁰ all mortal aid was of no avail, he retired with a heavy heart to his cabin, and what do you think he did there?

Some. He prayed.

Fath. Undoubtedly he raised his eyes with the most filial submission towards heaven; but did not ask for the preservation of his life; (that he committed to the care of him who gave it); on the contrary, he prayed for the accomplishment of what was still dearer to him.

Ferd. What was that?

Fath. Nothing distressed our benevolent hero so much as the thought that with his life, all the important information he was carrying to Europe, and what he thought was of still greater consequence, the propagation of the knowledge of the true God, among the savages he had visited, would be entirely

¹⁰ to think.

lost. ¹¹ This cleft ¹² his heart in twain, as with a two-edged sword; and, of course, led ¹³ him to think not so much on his own safety, as on the means of warding off the danger which in this respect he apprehended. Attend, children, to the means which he used to accomplish his designs, and then admire the greatness of the man, who, in the most imminent danger of immediate destruction, was capable of acting as he did.

He seized a piece of parchment, described upon it the most important discoveries he had made, wrapt it up in oiled cloth; then covered this with wax, and packed up the bundle in a close cask, which he threw ¹⁴ into the sea.

Matt. Why did he this?

John. That you might readily guess. He thought ¹⁵, I suppose, that the sea would somewhere throw this cask on shore —

Fath. And that some one having found and opened it, would make known the treasure it contained. He afterwards prepared a similar cask, which he fastened to the stern of his vessels, intending to set it at liberty only at the last extremity. Now, children, who amongst us, think you, would be equal to such conduct as this?

John. Not one, I believe. For myself I am certain not.

Some. I neither.

¹¹ to lose. ¹² to cleave. ¹³ to lead. ¹⁴ to throw. ¹⁵ to think.

Fath. But should you like to know, by what means Columbus attained such fortitude?

James. Certainly.

Fath. When he was about your age he used, on all occasions, even upon the most trifling occurrence, to exercise the utmost reflection, so that timidity or fear might never overcome him; but that he might, on the contrary, find out ways and means if not to prevent, at least to turn to his advantage any misfortune which might befall him. He never looked to his superiors for assistance, but in all cases endeavoured to help himself, and to discover by his own ingenuity, the best methods of extricating himself out of difficulties. He never accepted the aid of others, in what he was capable of doing himself; and he despised from his heart, those effeminate and useless beings, who are continually dependant upon the care and exertions of other people. By these means, and by leading not only an industrious and active, but a pious life from his childhood, by degrees it became ¹⁶ natural to him, never to be alarmed at difficulties, never to be dismayed; no not even amidst the greatest dangers; but on the contrary, immediately to exert all his understanding, so as best to relieve him, in every circumstance of perplexity and distress. And in this manner, chil-

¹⁶ to become.

dren, must you act, if you wish ever to become like him.

Thos. Well I am sure we all of us will then.

Fred. Hannah, do you remember, that I shall not want you to lace my half-boots to-morrow morning; I would have you know that in future I shall do that myself.

Han. I will not force my services upon you, you may be assured.

Fred. I do not want them any more. I must lace them myself in future, must I not, Father?

Fath. Most certainly, if you wish to become a Columbus. But it would alter the case very materially, if you should wish to become an old woman, and sit by the fire side all your life.

Fred. O fye! fye!

Moth. But children, now we are wandering again from Columbus; I shall sit upon thorns until I know what is become of him and his crew.

Father. Well, then, I am ready to proceed: but alas the situation of these poor people continues still the same. The storm yet rages as much as ever, and to add further to the horrors of death, they are now enveloped in the gloom of one of the darkest nights; no twinkling star affords the least ray of hope or comfort, to these despairing wretches. Heaven and sea are hidden¹⁷) in the most

¹⁷ to hide.

dreadful darkness; nor does the raging hurricane in the least degree abate its fury, during the whole of this black night. Thus were they suspended, as it were, between life and death, until they had become almost senseless, when at last —

Some. Ah! — Poor Columbus!

Fath. Till at last this most dreadful of nights began to withdraw, and — to the inexpressible joy of the sailors, they could discover land in the grey East.

All. Ah! Ah!

Fath. The Admiral himself, at first, did not know what this land might be; but, as they drew¹⁸) nearer, they found it to be one of the Azore isles.

Cath. Thank heaven they are got there! I was very much alarmed for them.

Fath. They are not there yet, dear Catharine, although the land lies before them. The dreadful storm which still continues, makes it extremely dangerous for them to come near the coast. Notwithstanding, therefore, the ardent wish of every one to get on shore, they were under the necessity of plying for no less than four days. The Pinta was not to be seen, and it was doubtful whether she was gone to the bottom, or whether her commander, Pinzon, had taken advantage of the storm, and the darkness of the night, to leave the Admiral, in order that he might be the first to bring the news of his discoveries to

¹⁸ to draw.

Spain. The storm at length abated a little. The Admiral availed himself of this favourable moment, ran in land, and came to anchor.

Some Portuguese soon came to offer provisions, and make enquiries whence they came, and whither they were going. When the Spaniards had learned from these people that there was a chapel upon the coast, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, Columbus permitted one half of his crew to go on shore, in order that they might perform their vow. He himself, from the continual fatigue he had undergone, had become lame in both his legs, and was therefore obliged to stop on board. He, however, ordered the pilgrims, on their departure, to return as soon as possible, that the remainder of the crew might also go on shore, and perform their vow. They promised to obey his orders. They stripped themselves to their shirts, and set off barefoot towards the chapel.

At the expiration of a few hours they were expected to return; however, they did not appear. Another hour passed — still they came not; — night approached, without their being seen or heard of. Columbus began to be mistrustful, but could not satisfy himself till the morrow. The morning came, and he now learned that the Portuguese garrison had seized these naked pilgrims, and thrown them into prison.

Columbus was extremely hurt at this con-

duct, and as all the representations which he caused to be made of the affair were fruitless, he threatened with an oath not to leave the coast until he had taken one hundred Portuguese prisoners, and desolated the island. This threat had its effect. Messengers were immediately sent, in the name of the governor, to learn whether they were really in the Spanish service or not; and full satisfaction on this subject being given, the prisoners were, without delay, set at liberty. The governor had received orders from the King of Portugal, to secure the person of Columbus, if he should have it in his power, probably, in order that both he and his crew, might be thrown into prison; that thus his majesty might come into quiet possession of the countries our hero had discovered: but as they could not get him into their power, on account of his remaining on board, they thought ¹⁹ it prudent not to detain his people, and to pretend they did not know they were Spaniards.

Observe, children, here is another instance of what ²⁰ we short-sighted mortals call misfortune, proving a real blessing from the Almighty, notwithstanding we cannot discover it to be such at the moment. Columbus was ill; he had violent pains in his back, and was, therefore, denied the pleasure of going on shore, after a long and dangerous voyage. There can be no doubt that, at the time, he thought this a misfortune; but how great

¹⁹ to think.

²⁰ anstatt: that what.

was his mistake! It was the most fortunate event that could have happened to him; for, had he been well, he would have went on shore; and, had he gone on shore, he would have been secured, and perhaps have languished the remainder of his life in a prison, It is, therefore, happy for us that our fate is in the hand of God, who, although he may sometimes visit us with affliction, always causes it to answer some wise and good purpose,

It was happy that this affair had ended so well. Columbus again got under sail, in hopes of soon arriving at the close of all his toils and dangers; but heaven had ordained yet another severe trial of his fortitude. They were again overtaken by a dreadful storm. The vessel was driven from her course; the sails were torn ²¹ to pieces; the masts fell; and they expected to be buried under each successive wave. In this desperate situation, which had now continued for two days, they perceived at midnight that they were nearly upon a rock; their poor ship was driving fast towards it. Had they sailed in the same direction another minute, she must have gone to pieces. But Columbus' presence of mind was still true to him. He made a well-directed tack, that saved his ship; himself, and his crew, He soon discovered that he was upon the coast of Portugal, at the mouth of the Tagus, where he

²¹ to tear.

soon afterwards succeeded in coming to anchor. At break of day he sent off two messengers, one to the King of Spain, informing him of his happy arrival, and the other to Lisbon, to the King of Portugal, requesting permission to sail up the Tagus to that town, in order that he might there have his vessel repaired. This request was granted him, and of course he made the best of his way thither.

The report of a vessel arriving from so singular an expedition, was no sooner spread, than all who could use their legs ran immediately down to the harbour. The shore swarmed with people, the water with boats, every one being eager to see the man who had executed so extraordinary an enterprize. Some of them blessed God that they had lived to see that day. Others lamented that their country had rejected and ill-treated so great a man.

Even the King of Portugal could not refuse him respect, notwithstanding he was grievously vexed at the idea, that Spain, by means of this man, should make so great an accession to its power and wealth—a man whom, led ²² by the foolish advice of his blind courtiers, he had so inconsiderately repulsed. He gave orders to his subjects to treat him with the greatest respect; sent refreshments on board, and wrote ²³ a very polite letter to the Admiral, requesting that

²² to lead. ²³ to write.

he would pay him a visit. Columbus immediately complied with his request. Upon his arrival, the whole court was ordered out to meet him. The King also insisted upon his sitting with his hat on during the whole of the audience, and whilst Columbus was giving a description of the discoveries he had made, his majesty betrayed alternately repentance and admiration. Our hero, on the other hand, could not but enjoy the manifest confusion of the courtiers, who had formerly treated him with contempt, as a wild speculator.

The King endeavoured, by the most flattering offers, to persuade him again to enter into his service: but in vain. He might have offered half his kingdom, but would not have induced a man so faithful to his trust, even to waver in his duty to the court whose service he had espoused.

Moth. Bravo!

Fath. As soon, therefore, as he had taken leave, and finished the necessary repairs of his ship, he again set sail, and steered for the same Spanish port from which he had started. — He arrived there the fifteenth of March, after having been absent seven months and eleven days.

And now we will let him take rest after so long a voyage. To-morrow you shall have the pleasure of seeing him land.

Peter. This is a very charming tale indeed!

T A L E IX.

Nic. WELL, Father, will you be so good as to let Columbus land?

Fath. Immediately, Nicholas; but let him first enter the harbour of Palos in due order.

The report of his ship approaching, had scarcely spread, before every one ran down to the harbour, in order to convince himself of the truth of this joyful news. And when they found they were not disappointed — when the vessel came so near that one recognized a brother, another a father, a third a friend, and a fourth a husband — Oh that was, indeed, a scene well worth witnessing — the air resounded with shouts of joy. Had you seen the trembling arms that were stretched out to receive these strangers, and the tears of joy that were shed upon this occasion, you would never have forgot it. Columbus at length stepped on shore, welcomed by the thundering of cannon, the ringing of bells, and the huzzas of an immense croud of people. Far from discovering the least symptoms of pride on this occasion, he made it the first object of his care, to shew that the success of his enterprize ought to be attributed not to himself but to God. With this view, he directed his footsteps towards the same church in which he had supplicated the assistance and protection of the Almighty at his departure. His crew, and the whole

multitude following him, formed a solemn procession. Having thus performed his duty towards God, he set out on his way to Barcelona, a town in —

Nic. The province of Catalonia, in Spain.

Fath. Where the King and Queen at that time held ^I) their court.

James. Had nothing been heard of Pinzon.

Fath. Intelligence of him had been received. But the accounts are contradictory; some say that he entered the harbour of Palos soon after Columbus. Others assert, on the contrary, that he landed in Galicia, several days previous to the arrival of our hero, and that he was upon the road to Barcelona, hastening to be the first to carry the good news to court, but was ordered by the King not to appear before him, except in the presence of his Admiral; upon which this vain man was so much chagrined, that he fell ill, and died in a few days.

John. A pleasant journey, Mr. Pinzon.

Nic. Another time be not quite so vain and faithless.

Fath. We will hope that he is now free from such vices.

Columbus found an immense concourse of people, collected in every place through which he passed; and heard his name resound from every mouth. He at length arrived at Barcelona, where the King and Queen awaited him with the utmost impa-

^I to hold.

tience. The whole court, as in Portugal, was ordered out to meet him, and the streets were every where so crowded that he could scarcely pass. The procession was conducted in the following order.

First of all came the Indians, who had accompanied him, dressed according to the custom of their country; next were carried the gold, and various kinds of ornaments, he had brought ²⁾ with him; then followed the natural curiosities he had collected, such as bales of cotton, cases of pepper, perrots, which were carried upon canes twenty-five feet ³⁾ long, stuffed skins of American animals and birds, besides a great number of other things, that had never been seen in Europe; and last of all came Columbus himself, who attracted the eyes of the spectators more than any of the curiosities that had preceded him.

In order to shew him a particular mark of honour, their Majesties caused a superb throne to be erected in an open place, on which they sat ⁴⁾ to receive him. He now drew ⁵⁾ near, and was going to kneel at the foot of the throne, as was then the custom, when the King held ⁶⁾ out his hand for him to kiss it, and desired him to sit down upon a seat placed for that purpose at his right hand. In a very becoming manner, he then gave a particular account of the discoveries

² to bring. ³ foot. ⁴ to sit. ⁵ to draw.
⁶ to hold.

he had made, and exhibited the samples he had brought with him of the curious productions of those countries. The court, and all who heard him, were lost ⁷) in astonishment. When he had finished his account, their Majesties both kneeled down, accompanied by all who were present, and returned thanks to God for those wonderful events, which seemed to promise them so many and such great advantages. Upon this Columbus was overwhelmed with the highest honours. Every reward which had been promised him, before his departure, was openly confirmed; he, and his whole family, were raised to the rank of nobility, and whenever the King rode ⁸ out, his favorite officer must always be at his side; a distinction till then granted only to princes of the blood: but what pleased him most of all was, that his Majesties gave orders that a considerable fleet should be immediately fitted out for a second expedition.

In the mean time, his Majesty sent an ambassador to Rome, requesting the Pope to give the Spaniards a sole right and title to all the countries now discovered, or to be hereafter discovered, by them in the unknown ocean. The Pope, (Alexander the Sixth was his name) drew a straight line from one pole to the other, at the distance of one hundred leagues from the Azore islands, and made a solemn grant to the King of Spain of all the

⁷ to lose. ⁸ to ride.

land which might be discovered beyond this line.

Thos. Heyday! How could the Pope give these countries away, when they did not belong to him?

Fath. At that time, Thomas, the Pope was, as you must know from history, possessed of very extraordinary powers. He was thought ⁹) to be the great apostle of God, and, on this account, was supposed to have a right of disposing of every part of the globe as he thought proper. Every prince, therefore, that wished to enjoy his dominions in security, was under the necessity of applying to the Pope for a confirmation of his right to them. Things are not so now.

Matt. It is very well the are not, or the Pope might think proper to take Hamburgh from us.

Fath. The fitting out of the fleet was carried on with such expedition, that in a short time seventeen ships, most of them large ones, were ready for sea in the harbour of Cadiz. A thirst for riches brought ¹⁰) together great numbers of people of all ranks, who desired to embark in this expedition, many of whom intended to take up their abode in the newly discovered islands; but, as it was not possible for Columbus to take them all, he chose from among them fifteen hundred, and took ¹¹) care not only that the ships should be furnished with the ne-

⁹ to think. ¹⁰ to bring. ¹¹ to take.

cessary provisions, but also with every thing requisite to the establishment of colonies. For this purpose, he collected all kinds of necessary instruments, as well as various animals unknown in the new world, such as horses, asses, cows, etc. and, finally, all sorts of European grain, and seeds of many plants, and vegetables, which he thought might thrive in that climate.

As he still possessed the mistaken notion that the countries he had discovered were parts of the continent of India, he gave it the name of the West Indies, in order to distinguish it from what ¹²) he considered the other part already known. He gave it this name, because a person in his voyage thither must sail towards the West. India, properly so called, which lay ¹³) eastward, was from this time called the East Indies.

Cath. But the whole of America is not called the West Indies?

Fath. No; we apply this name only to the American islands, which lie in the gulph of Mexico.

As soon as every thing was ready, the fleet set sail from Cadiz on the twenty-fifth of September, 1493. Columbus directed his course towards the Canary Isles, before which he came to anchor on the fifth of October. Here he took in fresh water, wood, and some other animals, particularly pigs. On the third day he set sail again.

¹² für that what. ¹³ to lie.

The pigs which he now took with him, were the stock from which sprang the whole race of swine at present in America.

Geo. But I suppose other pigs were taken there afterwards.

Fath. You are right, George. The American swine cannot boast, with certainty, upon the antiquity of their progenitors. Irrational animals might be pardoned this folly, were they capable of it; but when a man descends to the vanity of boasting the rank of his ancestors, one cannot but lament the stupidity he discovers, in supposing himself the better for their high titles.

In the course of twenty days, during the whole of which there was a fair wind, they made as much as eight hundred leagues. And so little of importance occurred, that I may now, without any further ceremony, put them safe on shore.

It was on the second of November, therefore, thirty-eight days after their departure from Spain, that they cast anchor before an island which Columbus named Dominica, because they discovered it on a Sunday; which, in Latin, is called *dies dominica*, or *dies solis*.

Cha. Is not that one of the Antilles, or Caribbee isles? Did not the French take it from the English in the present war?

John. Certainly; see here it is.

Fath. Not finding a convenient anchorage here, Columbus again set sail, and discovered

several other islands, some of them of considerable size. One of them was Marigalante.

James. That is not in our Geography.

Fath. Then we will mark it now. It belongs to the French.

Further, Guadaloupe, which —

Tho. Belongs also to the French.

Fath. Columbus called it thus, on account of a promise he had made to some Monks, who lived in a cloister of the same name, that one of the islands he might discover should be named in honour of their habitation.

And again, Antigua.

Fred. Which now belongs to the English.

Fath. And then, Porto Rico; which, as you know, still belongs to the English; and lastly, the island of Saint Martin, of which the English have lately taken possession.

At Guadaloupe they discovered a very beautiful cascade, which descended from the summit of a stupendous rock, and might be heard at the distance of nine miles. At first they could not discover any of the natives, as they had left ¹⁴) their habitations, and fled ¹⁵) into the mountains. But at length the Spaniards, that had been sent out for the purpose of examining the island, brought ¹⁶) two boys which they had seised, who gave them to understand they were not natives of that place, but had been brought there as

¹⁴ to leave. ¹⁵ to flee. ¹⁶ to bring.

captives. Soon after this they met ¹⁷) with six women, who were crying out in a most dreadful manner for assistance, for they had been condemned to perpetual slavery. From these women they learned, that it was the horrid custom of the inhabitants of this island to roast and eat their male prisoners, and to make slaves of the females. The boys and women were immediately taken under the protection of the Spaniards.

The inhabitants of the other islands confirmed the account which these women, and the cazique, Guakanahari, had given Columbus of the warlike and barbarous disposition of this people. Almost every where, when he attempted to land, he was opposed in the most desperate manner, and throughout the island found melancholy proofs that they devoured their prisoners, like the deer in their forests. — It was not without shuddering that they beheld ¹⁸) human bones at the doors of almost every hut. This circumstance, and a wish to visit, as soon as possible, the Spaniards which he had left at Hispaniola, determined Columbus not to prolong his stay upon this island, and the more so, as every peaceable attempt to become acquainted with the natives proved fruitless. He hastened his departure, and came to anchor off Hispaniola on the twentieth of the same month, in a harbour not

¹⁷ to meet. ¹⁸ to behold.

more than a days journey from the lately erected fort of Navidad.

Some Spaniards which he had sent on shore, returned with the strange account, that they had found upon the beach two human bodies, tied by ropes about their necks to a wooden cross. As they had lain ¹⁹⁾ so long as to be quite disfigured, it was impossible to distinguish whether they were Europeans or not.

This account gave birth to painful suspicions in the mind of Columbus, which could not be satisfied till the next day. He spent, therefore, a very uneasy night, and at break of day hastened to discover whether his melancholy conjectures were founded in truth. Upon his arrival off the height of Navidad —

Eliza. What does that mean, Father.

Fath. That is, when he arrived with his fleet opposite the place where fort Navidad was situated. Do you not recollect, when we were once upon the strand of the Baltic, how the sea appeared to rise above the land as it were?

Eliza. O, yes; before we came close to it the sea appeared like a high hill.

Fath. Well then, because the sea appears to rise in this manner like a hill, that part of it which is opposite any particular place upon the coast, is called the height of that place.

Columbus, therefore, immediately upon his arrival off the height of Navidad, sprung ²⁰⁾

¹⁹ to lie. ²⁰ to spring.

into a boat, and ordered them to row to shore. But what was his astonishment, when he could find neither Spaniards, nor any remains of the fort which he had erected, except some scattered remnants of clothes, broken ²¹) weapons, and utensils! This told ²²) him more than enough. He was convinced beyond all doubt of the destruction of the infant colony, by finding at a small distance from the place, eleven of their dead bodies which bore ²³) evident marks of having been murdered. Whilst they were lamenting the sad fate of their countrymen, and meditating how they should revenge their death upon the natives, the brother of Guakanahari approached, and gave a detailed account of the misfortunes which had caused the destruction of these European colonist. The chief particulars were as follows: —

“Columbus was scarcely departed when they forgot the valuable advice he had given them. Instead of confirming, by friendly intercourse, the respect and veneration in which they were held ²⁴) by the natives; they indulged themselves in so many extravagancies and extortions, that the natives soon perceived, instead of being superior, they were in truth inferior beings to themselves. Their officer endeavoured to maintain good discipline, but they regarded neither his threats nor persuasions; they set his authority at de-

²¹ to break. ²² to tell. ²³ to bear.
²⁴ to hold.

fiance, and strolled singly among the Indians, committing robberies and other enormities of the basest kind. They confined their depredations chiefly to the state of the cazique of Cibao, on account of the gold found there. At length, being unable any longer to submit to their ill conduct, he flew ²⁵) to arms, surprized several stragglers and killed them; then surrounded the fort, and set fire to it. A number of the Spaniards fell in defending it; the others, attempting to save themselves in a boat, were all drowned."

The relater of this melancholy tale further informed them, that Guakanahari had always continued their friend, and at that time lay ²⁶) ill of a wound he had received in their defence.

Columbus' people were unwilling to give credit to the latter part of this account, and wished for permission to take revenge upon every one of the natives; but he was too wise, and too humane, to give the least encouragement to wishes so vindictive. On the contrary, he endeavoured to convince them how necessary it would be to the security and the existence of the colony they again intended to place there, to re-establish a good understanding and friendship with the natives; and he therefore recommended the kindest behaviour on their part towards them.

Columbus then went to visit Guakanahari, whom he found really ill, from a wound

²⁵ to fly. ²⁶ to lie.

which appeared to have been given by a wooden instrument, not by a European sword. The unaltered fidelity of this man's behaviour, confirmed the truth of the information which he gave them, as well as that already given by his brother. The cazique, likewise endeavoured, by every means in his power, to shew his friendly disposition. He made Columbus a present of eight hundred small shells, which were considered as of great value by these Indians; likewise one hundred plates of gold, and three gourds full of gold dust, which, together, weighed near two hundred pounds; in return, Columbus made him as welcome a present of European trinkets.

Upon this, Columbus led ²⁷⁾ his people to a more healthy situation, at the mouth of a small stream, intending to erect there a regular fortified town, in which those he should leave behind might have a place of security. No one was permitted to remain an idle spectator of this work. By the joint labour of so many hands the first town built ²⁸⁾ by Europeans in the new world was soon completed. Columbus, in honour of his Queen, called it Isabella.

²⁷ to lead. ²⁸ to build.

T A L E X.

Fath. **DURING** the building of the town Isabella, Columbus had a thousand difficulties to encounter, which nothing less than perseverance like his could have overcome. The Spaniards, who are naturally inclined to indolence, were rendered still more so by the heat of the climate. They loudly complained therefore, of the hardships they experienced, which were as unexpected as severe. They were come here with the most extravagant expectations, and had promised themselves immense riches, with a life of ease. Now they were obliged to work daily under a burning sun, like common labourers. — What a contrast!

The unhealthiness of the air, which produced drowsiness and various diseases, aggravated still more their unhappy fate; and to add to this, they soon experienced a scarcity of the necessaries of life, which effeminate Europeans could but ill dispense with; and the golden mountains, which they had promised themselves — where were they? They were not even permitted to go in search of them, because their self-conceited Admiral was determined to have this town finished, before any of them were permitted to go into the interior of the country.

All these were reasons for discontent, which at length ripened into a plot against the life of Columbus: fortunately the fire

was discovered before it broke ¹ out into a flame. The leader of the conspiracy was seized; some were punished, others were sent ² back to Spain, in order to take their trials. At the same time Columbus requested the King to send him a reinforcement of troops, and a fresh supply of provisions.

Meanwhile, in order to divert the discontent of his people, he undertook ³, with a part of them, an excursion up the country. For so doing he had another motive; he wished to convince the natives of the great superiority of European soldiers. With this intention he marched his troops in columns, with colours flying, and martial music, and caused the cavalry, especially, to go through their various manoeuvres. This struk ⁴ the Indians with great astonishment. These people had till now never seen a horse, and thought ⁵ at first that horse and rider were but one animal; and you may readily conceive how terrible this animal, half horse and half man, must have appeared to them. Most of them took ⁶ refuge in their huts wherever the Spaniards made ⁷ their appearance, and thought themselves quite secure when they had fastened up their door places with pieces of cane.

They took with them some Indians, from the state of Guakanahari, as guides. Whenever these people, upon their march, came

¹ to break. ² to send. ³ to undertake.
⁴ to strike. ⁵ to think. ⁶ to take. ⁷ to make.

near a hut of their countrymen, they uniformly walked in, and, without saying a word, helped themselves to whatever provision they found ⁸, as though they had been at home. To this the proprietor of the hut appeared not to make the least objection. It seemed as if these good natured people, who perhaps had never before seen ⁹ each other, possessed every thing in common. What a reproach to the avarice of Europeans! — They directed their march towards the gold country, Cibao; and were confirmed in the ideas which the natives had given them of it. It is true, they did not find any gold mines already opened here; for the Indians had not given themselves so much trouble to obtain a metal for which they had so little use. But in every brook they found grains and lumps of gold, which the water had washed away from the mountains, and forced down with its streams. This was proof sufficient that the mountains themselves contained rich veins of this metal.

With this pleasing news, therefore, they returned to Jsabella. Columbus, before his departure, had erected a fort at this place, in which he stationed a force sufficient to defend it; but on his return he found the infant colony in a most deplorable state. The provisions were nearly consumed; (they had not yet had time to cultivate the land) and the pestilential diseases, so prevalent in these

⁸ to find. ⁹ to see.

hot uncultivated countries, had begun ¹⁰) to make dreadful havoc. Every one expected soon to be carried off either by famine or disease; every one lamented the folly of having renounced his happiness, his country, and his health, to die of want in a foreign clime; every one cursed the author of their misfortunes, who, by his fascinating description of this new country, had induced them to enter upon so wretched an enterprise. Even the priest, who had accompanied them from Spain, stood at the head of the mutineers, and gave ¹¹) full vent to his despair in the bitterest reproaches.

Fortunately this was not the first storm that Columbus had been called upon to encounter. Experience had furnished him with wisdom adapted to such occasions, and the various dangers he had been exposed to, had so fortified his mind, that he was prepared for any trial. He succeeded, therefore, in quelling this new revolt, and once more re-established peace among his people.

He had no sooner accomplished his design, than he again set sail with the intention of making fresh discoveries. He gave his brother, Don Diego, the command over the people he left ¹²) behind him.

Pet. Was this he whom Columbus sent ¹³) to England.

James. No. His name was Bartholomew.

¹⁰ to begin. ¹¹ to give. ¹² to leave.
¹³ to send.

Fath. Right. Don Diego was his second brother.

Fred. Why is he called Don?

Eliza. The word Don is placed before the names of persons of rank in Spain, as the word von is in Germany, or de in France.

Fred. So!

Fath. Columbus now put to sea, with one large ship and two small ones, intending to direct his course westward. The most important discovery he made upon this voyage was the island of Jamaica —

John. Which belongs to the English.

Fath. The same. As soon as he came to anchor off this place, he sent a boat well armed to sound the harbour.

Eliza. What is that, Father?

Fath. That is, they were to go and throw out the lead in different places, in order to learn if there were water enough for the ships to come in with safety.

This boat was soon surrounded by a great number of canoes with armed Indians, who seemed determined to oppose their landing. As these poor creatures could not be persuaded to desist from their purpose, the Spaniards saluted them with a shower of arrows, upon which they immediately took ¹⁴) flight.

Geo. Had these Spaniards no guns with them.

Fath. The use of guns was at that time

by no means general; most soldiers were, therefore, armed with bows and arrows.

The harbour being found ¹⁵) safe, Columbus ran ¹⁶) in, had his ships repaired, and spent ¹⁷) the rest of his time there in exploring the country. It appeared to be more valuable than Hispaniola, he did not fail to take possession of this island also, in the name of his Catholic Majesty.

Fred. Who is he?

Fath. Do you not remember, Frederick, that this is the title of the King of Spain.

Fred. O yes.

Fath. From hence he sailed towards Cuba, with the view of examining whether this island, which, as you know, he had before discovered, were at part of the continent or not. And here commenced a chain of difficulties and dangers, in comparison with which those he had already experienced were as nothing. He soon had to encounter one of the most dreadful storms in a very dangerous and unknown sea. He found himself in the midst of rocks and shoals, which threatened his ship with immediate destruction; then, again, the vessels were taking in so much water, in the midst of a fathomless abyss, that it was with great difficulty the seamen, who had nearly exhausted all their strength at the pump, could keep them from sinking. He was now obliged to suffer hunger and thirst with his companions,

²⁵ to find, ²⁶ to run, ²⁷ to spend.

and as in every difficulty he uniformly discovered more concern for them than for himself, when any fresh supply was thrown by good fortune in their way, he was always the last to partake of it. And now, again, he had to combat the discontent of his people, who in the bitterest terms reproached him with their misfortunes, notwithstanding he shared in them all with the utmost fortitude and patience. View this great man, children, surrounded by such a multitude of difficulties; observe the composure of countenance he yet maintains; still hoping by his example to restore cheerfulness and courage to the minds of his companions; and judge from your own feelings whether an old author does not speak the truth, when he says, "there is not a grander sight in the world than a brave man encountering difficulties."

At several places where he landed in Cuba, he learned from the natives that it was really an island. In some parts of it, the quantities of birds and insects were so great that sometimes in the clearest day the sun could not be seen ¹⁸) for them, and the air was darkened by them as in a thunder storm. On the north side he found ¹⁹) the sea covered with an innumerable multitude of small islands, to which he gave ²⁰) the name of Queen's Garden. In the midst of them they met ²¹) with a canoe of fishermen, whose method of

¹⁸ to see. ¹⁹ to find. ²⁰ to give.
²¹ to meet.

fishing was so singular that it deserves to be mentioned. They used a particular kind of fish, about the size of a herring, called *kives*, and which is said ²²) to have remarkably sharp teeth ²³). They tied this fish by the tail, and then threw ²⁴) it into the water. When it met ²⁵) with any other fish it immediately fastened upon them, and the fishermen by this means drew ²⁶) out their prey. The Spaniards saw ²⁷) them take out in this manner a turtle of one hundred pounds weight, upon the neck of which this small fish had festened itself.

So soon as these fishermen discovered the boat coming towards them, they made signs to the crew not to approach, as though they had some business to settle with their acquaintances. This request was granted, and when they had taken their turtles, they came on board of their own accord, and presented the Admiral with the fruits of their labour. Columbus made such a return for their kindness as he knew ²⁸) would be acceptable.

Whilst Columbus was thus cruising among these islands, upon the coast of Cuba, they observed an appearance in the sea, which for its singularity deserves also to be noticed. In one part the sea appeared spotted green and white; in another it was as white as milk; and in a third, to the great astonishment of

²² to say. ²³ tooth. ²⁴ to throw. ²⁵ to meet. ²⁶ to draw. ²⁷ to see. ²⁸ to know.

the sailors, as black as ink. They could not at all account for these singular appearances.

When they again came to anchor off the coast of Cuba, after a very dangerous cruize, in the midst of rocks and shoals, they erected an altar on the strand, at which to perform their devotions. An old cazique approached them, and appeared to pay the greatest attention whilst they went ²⁹) through the whole of the ceremony. When they had concluded, he presented the Admiral with some of the fruits of the island. He then seated himself upon the earth, raised his knees to his chin, and in this posture addressed a speech to the Admiral, which was interpreted to him as follows: —

“Thou art come into these countries with a force, like unto which we have never seen any; therefore hast thou brought ³⁰) fear and trembling upon us. But know, that in the other world, we are well assured there are two different places for the reception of the departed; one is terrible and full of darkness; this is the inheritance of the wicked; the other is goodly and chearfull; there the lovers of peace, and the friends of mankind, find rest. Doest thou believe that even thou must die? Doest thou believe that thou shalt inherit according to the good or evil thou hast done? Then do I trust, thou wilt not injure those who have never injured thee. What thou hast just been doing is right; for

²⁹ to go.

³⁰ to bring.

if I am not deceived thou hast been offering up thanks to God."

The Admiral answered, with the greatest satisfaction, that he was glad the cazique was acquainted with the immortality of the soul. That he was not come to promote evil; but that his master, the King of Spain, had sent him there for the sole purpose of discovering whether the inhabitants were in the habits of doing injuries to each other, as had been told ³¹) him of the Caraihs. He had orders to reclaim them from this evil practices, and to see that the inhabitants of all these his lands lived in peace with each other.

The cazique had scarcely received this answer, when the tears were seen to trickle down his venerable face. He then informed the Admiral, that if the affection he had for his wife and children did not prevent him, he would immediately return with him to Spain. He received a few presents from them, and appeared to be struck ³²) with their value. He then fell ³³) on his knees, and asked several times if these people had not descended from heaven.

The continual anxiety of mind which Columbus had lately felt ³⁴), both day and night, began now to threaten the most serious consequences to his health: he gradually sunk ³⁵) into a state of debility, which being attended with an almost entire privation of

³¹ to tell. ³² to strike. ³³ to fall.
³⁴ to feel. ³⁵ to sink.

sleep, weakened his memory in a most surprising manner. His recovery was despaired of; and, on this account, they made all the haste in their power to get back again to Isabella.

Providence had there prepared him a sight which tended, more than any medicine, to restore his health. Upon his arrival at this place he found his much beloved brother Bartholomew, who had brought ³⁶) with him the troops, and fresh supplies of provisions, which he had requested might be sent from Spain. This was a double reason for joy, which may be better conceived than described.

It was now thirteen long years since these brothers, who loved each other affectionately, on account of the similarity of their dispositions and pursuits, had been separated, without having received any tidings of each other. You may easily suppose, then, how affecting this interview must have been.

Bartholomew, as we have already seen, addressed himself to the King of England, and succeeded to the best of his wishes. He immediately set off, therefore, on his return to Spain, in order to communicate this agreeable news to his brother; but learned, in France, that he had himself already executed what he hoped to have assisted him in. He therefore hastened his return, in hopes, at least to be in time to attend his brother on

³⁶ to bring.

his second voyage: but fate so ordered it, that Christopher had set sail a second time before he arrived at Cadiz.

He was called to Court, and there received all the honour due to a brother of the discoverer of the new world; and the news of Columbus' disagreeable situation, with his request for fresh supplies arriving, Bartholomew was immediately fixed upon to take them. He flew ³⁷) on the wings of affection, to accomplish an expedition, the success of which lay so near his heart.

His arrival could not have happened at a more seasonable time. The Admiral's indisposition, with the deplorable state of affairs at Hispaniola, made the presence of so courageous and experienced a person as his brother, a blessing, without which, in all probability, both himself and the colony would have been lost ³⁸). This unexpected good fortune operated so powerfully to his restoration, that he was enabled to prevent the ruin of the infant town which he had just compleated.

Strange alterations indeed had taken place in his absence: two-thirds of the colony had fallen a sacrifice to the plague. The person whom Columbus had left ³⁹) as commander in chief (his name was Margarita) had revolted; and being unable to accomplish his designs, he had got ⁴⁰) on board one of the

³⁷ to fly. ³⁸ to lose. ³⁹ to leave.
⁴⁰ to get.

ships, in company with Father Boyl, who was his companion in the revolt, and set sail for Spain. The soldiers who were under his command, after his departure, went ⁴¹) in small detachments about the country, and there committed every kind of outrage upon the poor Indians: at length, however, the natives assembled in a body, and killed many of the Spaniards whom they found in the woods.

All these occurrences were unfortunate, and such as threatened the colony with destruction. What was still worse, the Indians, who till now had been very peaceable, began to open their eyes to the misfortunes they had reason to fear. Instructed by experience, they cast a glance on futurity, and saw with horror that they had nothing to expect from these strangers, whom at first they had viewed with so much veneration, but slavery and famine. The heat of the climate, and the indolent life they were accustomed to lead, rendered very little food sufficient for their support. A handful of maize, and a little roasted cassada or bread root, *)

*) The cassada is a plant four feet high, with broad leaves ⁴² and a thick stem. Its root is nearly in the form of a turnip, about six inches in diameter. If eaten raw, it is unpleasant to the taste, and unwholesome; but, when mashed, a mealy substance may be extracted from it, which, being dried in the sun, or by the fire, affords a tolerably pleasant food.

⁴¹ to go. ⁴² leaf.

was all that was necessary to satisfy their appetites; and they now saw, with astonishment, that one Spaniard would eat at a single meal, as much as would be sufficient to serve four of them a whole day. They considered these Europeans, therefore, as excessively voracious; who, like insects, having consumed all the food in their native country, were compelled to leave it in search of another, where they might still feast their gluttony. They hence concluded, that the produce of their island would not be sufficient to support both themselves and these strangers, and that they must all, therefore, expect to die of hunger.

These reflections, and the daily outrages committed by the Spaniards, convinced them of the absolute necessity either of destroying their visitors, or bending their necks to their tyranny. They had sufficient courage to induce them to make trial of the first alternative. They ran to arms, and enrolled themselves under their caziques, who formed their different tribes into one large body.

Thus were affairs situated when Columbus returned to Isabella. Every thing was in motion. Every thing bore ⁴³) a warlike appearance. The whole body of the natives, except Guakanahari's tribe, who still remained attached to the Spaniards, were now in arms, and ready to fall upon the small body of their oppressors. They were supposed to have

⁴³ to bear.

assembled to the number of one hundred thousand.

Columbus was shocked, not so much at the danger which threatened his new settlement, as at the injustice of his christian subjects, who had thus enraged these Indians by nature so peaceable. The pleasing hope of inducing these infidels, by means of kindness and affection, to embrace the christian religion, was gone for ever. He saw himself obliged to shed the blood of those who sought ⁴⁴⁾ for nothing more than to defend their own property, their liberty, and their lives ⁴⁵⁾ against the rapacity of robbers. A situation truly lamentable for so benevolent, so conscientious a man as Columbus.

In these distressing circumstances came the faithful Guakanahari, not only to sympathize with him, but to offer his services. This steadfast friend of the Europeans had, by his attachment to them, drawn ⁴⁶⁾ upon himself the displeasure of all the other caziques; so that his making at this time a common cause with the Spaniards, was as much a matter of necessity as of choice. Columbus thankfully accepted his services, and both assembled their troops for the conflict.

And now, children, prepare yourselves to see the first battle fought ⁴⁷⁾ in America, by Europeans, which was the commencement of so many bloody scenes, attended with plun-

⁴⁴ to seek. ⁴⁵ life. ⁴⁶ to draw.
⁴⁷ to fight.

der, and barbarity that have spread unheard of ravages in this unhappy country. But an event of so much importance may, with propriety, form the subject of another tale.

T A L E XI.

THE next day the Father entered the room, in which he was accustomed to relate these tales, with evident marks of sorrow in his countenance. Every eye was fixed upon him with eager expectation; and in this little assembly there was an awful stillness, which none dared to interrupt. The Father, in an affecting tone of voice, at length began.

Oh! My dear children, why cannot I let the curtain drop, and for ever hide from you the events I have now to relate, which brought ¹) so much misery on the newly discovered world! But what good purpose will it answer to conceal them? Sooner or later you must hear of them. For loud, loud, will the voice of innocence and humanity proclaim to the latest posterity, the enormities which christians committed upon their brethren ²), the poor oppressed and helpless Indians!

Both armies now stand opposite each other, and the dreadful moment is arrived which must witness either the destruction of the

¹ to bring. ² brother.

Spaniards, or the slavery of the natives of the new world! On one side stand a hundred thousand Indians, armed with darts, with wooden swords, with spears, and arrows, pointed either with flint or fish bone. On the other side, there appear but two hundred European infantry, and twenty cavalry, supported by a small body of Indians under the command of Guakanahari. A strange disparity! But what this handful of Europeans lost ³) in numbers they gained by their tactics, by their arms, their horses, and their dogs.

Char. Their dogs?

Fath. Yes; they had brought a pack of large dogs with them, to hunt the poor Indians like wild beasts.

Eliza. Fie! What cruel creatures!

Fath. — The hazard then on both sides was nearly equal, and every thing depended upon the issue of the battle.

Columbus fixed on the night for the time of this dreadful scene; thinking the Indians might be overcome with fear through an unexpected attack. As soon, therefore, as it was dark, having divided his little army between himself, his brother Bartholomew, and Guakanahari, he fell ⁴) upon the Indians when he was the least expected. The noise which they made, the thundering of the muskets, the snorting of the horses, and the barking of the dogs, so much alarmed the In-

³ to lose. ⁴ to fall.

dians, that after having made a very slight resistance they retreated in the greatest confusion. Some of them fell by the sword, others were trod ⁵) to death by the horses, or torn ⁶) to pieces by the dogs, and many were made prisoners. The rest fled ⁷) into the woods.

It was then decided that this inoffensive people should bend their necks to the iron yoke of European slavery. Columbus hastened to take advantage of the victory he had gained. He marched through the whole country, and wherever he came the natives, without the least resistance, submitted to his power. In a few months the inhabitants of the whole island were subject to the dominion of Spain.

James. Father, I don't like Guakanahari.

Fath. And why not?

James. Because he combined with the Spaniards against his own countrymen.

Fath. But is it not very praise-worthy in him to be so faithful in his friendship?

James. Certainly; and in that respect I was very much pleased with him. But the duties he owed his native country were greater than any he owed Columbus. He ought, therefore, either not to have interfered at all in this affair, or to have taken the part of his countrymen.

Fath. (to the other children.) Do

⁵ to tread. ⁶ to tear. ⁷ to flee.

you hear, children, what James says there? What think you of it?

All. That James is in the right.

F a t h. I am really of the same opinion myself, although it is scarcely just to judge of an action when we are not fully acquainted with the circumstances that accompanied it. Who knows but that the Indians might, in some instances, have wronged the Europeans? Or whether the cruelties committed by the Spaniards in other parts of the island were known to Guakanahari? Or whether he was not persuaded that it would be for the advantage of the whole race of Indians, to have for their governor a man so powerful and humane as Columbus? I do not say this with a view to justify his conduct (for surely it could in no case be right, to take up arms against his native country) but merely to shew that it was possible he might have acted wrong from worthy motives; and in this case he is deserving of our pity, not our hatred.

Let us return again to Columbus. Until now this great man has done nothing but what demands our admiration and esteem: but he was a man. Prepare yourselves, therefore, to see him also commit a fault; and O, may it be strongly impressed upon your minds, how necessary it is for even the good man to be continually watchful over his heart and conduct, that he swerve not from the path of duty, perhaps just at the time he is about to attain the summit of virtue.

Margarita and Father Boyl, two of his sworn enemies, were now in Spain. He knew ⁸⁾ that these mean degraded spirits would leave no stone unturned, in order to detract from his merit, and to persuade the King, who was already much inclined to suspicion, that the discoveries he had made were not of near the consequence they had been represented. Thus he saw gathering over his head, a storm which must inevitably overwhelm him, if he did not endeavour to ward it off.

The only means of effecting this, was to send the Spanish Court a considerable specimen of the riches he had promised from his discoveries; and for this purpose he found himself under the necessity of levying a heavy tribute upon the poor Indians.

Columbus therefore demanded of the conquered islanders, who lived in those districts where the gold was found, a certain quantity of gold dust quarterly; and from the others, twenty-five pounds of cotton for each man. This was more than it was possible for these poor people to procure. Accustomed from their childhood to live in indolence, they thought ⁹⁾ it extremely hard to be compelled to exert themselves in collecting gold and cotton, the stock of which must every day naturally diminish: there was, however, no help. The order was given, and the hard-hearted Europeans insisted upon its fulfil-

⁸ to know. ⁹ to think.

ment without mercy. This then is the first instance in which I find Columbus blameable. *)

Thos. Yes; but necessity forced him to it.

Fath. Necessity! What necessity, however great, should ever lead a good man to deviate from the principles of justice and humanity. Is it being virtuous to perform our duty merely so long as it is combined with interest and safety? Real virtue, as I have often told ¹⁰) you, consists in making sacrifices — in conforming cheerfully to the rules of truth and justice, although we should foresee that certain loss would be the consequence, or that we should thereby be deprived of our ease, of our comforts, of our honour, or even of life itself. — Earnestly therefore as I should wish to justify Columbus in the severe measure he has just adopted, yet it is impossible. The voice of truth, which now cries against him, overcomes the voice of love in my heart, which would so willingly excuse his first fault. I am compelled to acknowledge that his conduct was both selfish and cruel.

Mother. But, my dear husband, do not let us forget that poor Columbus was at this time weak, both in mind and body. He was

*) The translator has already given an instance that he does not agree with the worthy author in this sentiment. — See page 45.

¹⁰ to tell.

not, perhaps, in full possession of his rational faculties.

Fath. You are right, my dear. When forming an opinion of our fellow-creatures, how apt are we to overlook those circumstances which might tend to their justification! — Fie! I am ashamed of myself that this did not occur to me. Well, this shall teach me in future to be more circumspect in judging of other people; and, my children, let the fault I have just committed be a warning to you.

The yoke which was thus laid upon the poor Indians, was heavier than they could bear; since it was not possible for them to furnish the quantity of gold and cotton which was demanded of them; and as they were urged with the greatest rigour to the payment of this tribute, they formed a resolution, which could only originate in desperation — Hear, children, what it was.

From the extravagant notions which they had formed of the voraciousness of the Europeans, they conceived it possible, by ceasing to cultivate their maize and cassada, to drive them away from their island by means of famine. One and all, therefore, rooted up what had been already sown ^{II}), and then retired into impenetrable woods, in which they proposed supporting themselves on the wild fruits there produced. And here, children, lament with me the misery of these poor

^{II} to sow.

creatures. They fell ¹²⁾ a sacrifice to their own plans!

They soon began to feel all the horrors of the famine they had designed for their oppressors. Great numbers were swept ¹³⁾ away in the most deplorable manner; others were carried off by the plague, which is a common attendant of famine, and the remainder were so weakened and emaciated, that they were less able than ever to bear the burdens imposed upon them. This was indeed a most dreadful spectacle.

In respect to the Spaniards, they undoubtedly suffered much by this desperate proceeding; but by means of their own industry, and a fresh supply of provisions, which had seasonably arrived from Spain, they were far from suffering the extremes of famine. The expectation, therefore, indulged by the Indians, of banishing their tyrants, was again frustrated.

In the mean time the storm which Columbus foresaw, had already begun to burst upon him. Margarita and Father Boyl had described the discoveries he had made as being in themselves so despicable, and represented his conduct in colours so hideous, that they did not fail to make the Spanish Court very suspicious of him. It was therefore determined to send a person to the West-Indies, for the purpose of examining into the conduct of Columbus, as well as the discoveries

¹² to fall, ¹³ to sweep.

he had made, and report the result of his enquiries to the King. Should you wish to know his name? It was Aguado. He had till then been valet de chambre to his Majesty.

This Aguado, puffed up by an ill-assumed consequence, arrived at Hispaniola, and hastened to make the Admiral sensible of the authority with which he was invested. He treated this great man with the utmost disdain, and invited all, both Indians and Spaniards, who had any accusations to make against Columbus, to appear before his tribunal. He hastily seized every complaint brought ¹⁴) by the discontented, without any examination into the justice of them, in order to extract from each something bad, and thus to form a picture of the man he wished to ruin, in the blackest colours possible.

Columbus, as we well know, could bear a great deal; but insults like these were too aggravating. It was, therefore, no wonder that he determined to return immediately to Spain, and after having given a full explanation to the King and Queen, then to leave the issue entirely to their decision.

With this view he appointed his brother Bartholomew, Adelantado, or vice-governor of the island during his absence. The office of chief justice he conferred, unfortunately, on a man who was not deserving of so much

¹⁴ to bring.

power: for he, as we shall soon find, very much abused it. — His name was Roldan.

In order to make this voyage in as short a time as possible, Columbus steered directly for Spain. He little thought ¹⁵) how much he should by this means retard it. He was compelled to learn, by dear bought ¹⁶) experience, what every sailor is now acquainted with, that it is extremely difficult to proceed in this direction on account of the trade winds, which blow from the North East, and of course directly in the teeth of those who are coming from the West toward Europe. It is now well known, that ships returning from the West Indies, in order to avoid these winds, must go further North before they steer for Europe.

He soon perceived the difficulties connected with the course he had chosen ¹⁷); but unaccustomed to be dismayed, he persevered in it with the utmost ardour. However the voyage, on account of this contrary wind, proceeded so slowly, that at the end of three months he was still beating about upon the open sea, without the least reason to flatter himself that he should soon make land. The anxiety which he experienced on this account was greatly heightened, by finding that his stock of provisions was nearly exhausted. He was under the necessity of putting his people upon a very short allowance, not nearly sufficient to satisfy the demands of

¹⁵ to think. ¹⁶ to buy. ¹⁷ to choose.

nature; but in order that none of them should have any reason to complain, he, agreeably to the plan he had always observed, placed himself in that respect upon an equality with them.

But even with this frugality, the stock of provisions gradually diminished, and consequently the distress and despair of the crew increased in proportion. Hunger at length made them outrageous, and produced the inhuman determination of killing and eating the Indians who were on board, or if they should not be permitted to do this, that they would at least throw them overboard, in order that they might not consume any more of the provisions. But even in an extremity like this, indescribably dreadful as it was, Columbus' benevolence, which was so distinguished a feature in his character, did not forsake him. He steadfastly rejected their request, and represented to his furious companions that the poor Indians were fellow creatures, as well as fellow sufferers with themselves; and that of course they had a just right to a proportion of the provisions that were left ¹⁸). In this manner he succeeded in pacifying the rage of his people for a short time, and before they could recur again to their inhuman resolutions, heaven itself interfered, and put an end to all their distress. — The coast of Spain appeared in view.

¹⁸ to leave.

Matth. Thank heaven they are there! I was very much alarmed for them.

Geo. So was I. I thought ¹⁹⁾ it would have been all over with the poor Indians!

Fath. Rejoice then that our brave Columbus has once more escaped: and take this pleasing impression with you to bed.

All. What ended already!

T A L E XII.

Fath. NOW, children, let us see without further delay, what reception Columbus will this time meet with from the Court of Spain.

With an inward consciousness of his own merits, but at the same time with a modest deportment, natural to great minds, the defamed discoverer of the NEW WORLD now approaches the throne of his Prince, in order to clear himself of false imputations. However, a vindication of his conduct was scarcely necessary, for the sight of his countenance alone inspired his royal judges with their former respect for his merits, at the same time that they felt ¹⁾ some degree of shame, on account of their own credulity. But when he displayed the valuable presents he had brought ²⁾ with him, every mark of suspicion fled ³⁾, and they were only anxious to do

¹⁹ to think. ¹ to feel. ² to bring. ³ to flee.

away the painful impression he might have received, by every possible mark of honour they could bestow upon him.

Thus, children, innocence and real merit generally triumph over the malice and envy of the dastardly defamer. Let all be right here (laying his hand upon his heart) and there is but little to fear from the scandal of evilminded people. The sun may now and then be darkened by a thick fog; but patience! — The fog will not always continue. Sooner or later it must vanish; and then does the great luminary of day again appear in all its splendour. Thus it is with virtue, when the fog sometimes cast over it by envy is dispersed.

Every thing which Columbus now proposed was immediately acceded to. His principal attention, however, was directed to the firm establishment of the Colony at Hispaniola; and for this purpose he was desirous to have as many people, and as much provisions sent thither, as he esteemed absolutely necessary. He particularly wished that a number of peasants and mechanics should accompany him, in order that, in future, the colony might be enabled to maintain itself. This also was granted him.

Thus far all was well. But another of his proposals was less worthy of a man of his wisdom. In order that Spain might not suffer by sending away so many of its subjects to people the new colonies, he proposed that

all the culprits confined in the different prisons should be transported to Hispaniola, and be made ⁴) to work in the gold mines lately opened there. This also was agreed to, and an order was immediately dispatched to every court of justice, that they should not only transport to the West Indies the prisoners already in confinement, but any that might hereafter be found ⁵) guilty. But did I not call this proposal unwise?

Some. Yes, yes.

Fath. Tell me, John, what you think of it.

John. Willingly. I think that if there are so many bad people sent to the West Indies, the disorders in the new colony must become greater and greater; and these bad people may, in time, infect the others; so that they will become bad likewise, and then Columbus would have a whole country of bad people.

James. Yes; and when the natives find so many bad men amongst christians, they will not be much inclined to embrace the christian religion.

Fath. I am glad that you have anticipated my opinion so well. Experience has afforded lamentable proof, that such fears were but too well founded. But of this at some future time — Now to return again to Columbus —

Notwithstanding the King had given express orders, that every thing which he pro-

⁴ to make. ⁵ to find.

posed should be carried into execution with all possible dispatch, the fitting out of the fleet this time went ⁶) on but slowly. The enemies of Columbus were the cause of this, and it was to them chiefly that the management of this business was committed. These degraded wretches, finding they could not do him any personal injury, endeavoured, to the utmost of their power, to retard him in the honourable career in which he had gained so much fame. They went therefore about what was committed to their care, with the greatest tardiness; and so contrived their plans, that something or other was always deficient. Thus a whole year had passed before two transports only, with provisions, were fitted out for the colony; and Columbus was obliged to wait another whole year after their departure, before he could get the small squadron ready for sea, with which he was to go out in search of new discoveries.

Eliza. Father, what kind of ships are those which you call transports?

Fath. Such as are used solely for the purpose of sending to any place, men, provisions, and other things. But do you know what a squadron is?

Eliza. O, yes, Father. You explained that to us, when you were reading the newspaper. When a few ships sail together it is called a squadron, is it not?

⁶ to go.

Fath. It is. This word, however, is generally applied to men of war. When there are many ships together, it is then called a fleet. — The squadron fitted out for Columbus consisted only of six sail.

Thos. How many sails has a ship?

Fath. It has a great many, as you must have already seen; but when we say a squadron consisted of six sail, we do not mean the sails of the ship; but that it consisted of so many ships.

Columbus was inclined this time to sail in quite a new course, by which he was in hopes of discovering the continent he had so long wished for. With this view, as soon as he had reached the Canary islands, he steered for the Cape de Verd islands, which the Portuguese had discovered. I hope you recollect where these lie.

Charles. Just as if we should not know that. Here (pointing upon the map) under the Canary islands, just opposite Cape Verd.

Fath. Right — But when he sailed from the Canaries, he sent half his squadron straight to Hispaniola, in order to take a fresh supply of provisions for the colony, and strongly recommended to the commander of these ships, to hasten his passage thither as much as possible. As soon as Columbus had passed the first of the Cape de Verd islands, which is called the Salt island, he came to anchor off a small barren island, of which the Portu-

guese made at that time a very singular use. They sent thither all those infected by the leprosy to be cured.

Cath. Why so?

Fath. Upon the coasts of this island are found ⁷⁾ great quantities of turtles, that come from the coast of Africa, in order to lay their eggs here in the sand. These animals are easily caught. ⁸⁾ If they are only turned over on their backs, they cannot help themselves at all. Now it had been observed, that eating their flesh, and washing in their blood, was a certain remedy for that infectious distemper. Hence they sent those who were infected with it, to this island to be cured, as I have now described.

Besides the turtle, there was nothing else to be found upon the island, except an amazing number of goats, that had been produced from eight of these animals, which a Portuguese brought ⁹⁾ with him from Europe. There was not so much as a tree or a well upon the whole island; the poor creatures, therefore, who were sent hither, were obliged to drink the thick stagnated rain water, which they found in holes and ditches. At this time there were not more than six healthy people upon the island.

From hence Columbus continued his course right South, intending not to put about to the West until he arrived at the Equator, which

⁷ to find.

⁸ to catch.

⁹ to bring.

you will recollect is that line drawn ¹⁰⁾ round the globe, dividing it into two equal parts. But when he had sailed as far as the third degree North latitude. — You know, I presume, all of you, what that means?

Nic. O yes, father; when he had proceeded so far that he was only three degrees from the line.

Fath. Very right, Nicolas. When he had proceeded thus far he was quite becalmed. The sun beams now darted upon their heads with such astonishing heat, that the poor people hardly knew ¹¹⁾ what to do with themselves. The wine casks burst with the heat; all the water on board became ¹²⁾ putrid; the provisions were spoiled; the ships themselves became burning hot, and the despairing crews expected every minute that they would burst into flames. Behold, children, what a deplorable situation Columbus is again brought into!

To add to his own distress, and the despair of his disheartened crew, he was seized with a most violent attack of the gout, brought on, in all probability, by anxiety of mind and continued watching. Here he lay racked with pain, and wretched from the consideration of the dangerous situation which his ships were in, scorched with intolerable heat; without the possibility of relief from a draught of fresh water. Pitiably indeed was his situation.

(Some of the children sigh.)

¹⁰ to draw.

¹¹ to know.

¹² to become.

At length heaven took compassion on his great distress, and sent such a heavy shower of rain, that it was scarcely possible to remain upon deck. The heat, it is true, was diminished but little by it. It afforded them, however, a refreshing beverage; and the wind, to their great joy, rose ¹³⁾ at the same time, and hope began ¹⁴⁾ again to glimmer in the countenances of his people. They intreated him not to persevere in his intention of sailing further South, and he, agreeably to their wishes, directed his course South West. After having sailed in this direction several days, they at length heard the joyful cry of "land! land!" from the mast head. This was a heavenly sound to the poor half-famished and worn-out sailors, who had been so long tossed about upon the wide ocean. The island which they now approached, discovered itself in the form of three hills. Hence Columbus gave ¹⁵⁾ it the name of Trinidad, which it still bears. Look, here it lies: not far from the mouth of the river Oroonoko.

Fred. Oh! where the monkeys are found! ¹⁶⁾

Fath. What monkeys do you mean, Fred.?

Fred. Why those which are caught ¹⁷⁾ in such a singular manner.

Fath. How do you mean? Tell us, if you please?

Fred. Why the huntsmen set a bottle of

¹³ to rise. ¹⁴ to begin. ¹⁵ to give.
¹⁶ to find. ¹⁷ to catch.

maize under a tree, then directly as they are gone ¹⁸) down comes a monkey, and puts his paw into it; but when he has got ¹⁹) his paw full, he cannot get it back again through the narrow neck of the bottle. Upon the return of the huntsmen, the monkey, instead of letting go the maize and running away, holds it still fast, making a most terrible noise, and thus falls a pray to his own folly.

Mother. Those are very foolish monkeys indeed, Frederick.

Fred. Indeed they are, Mother.

Moth. Should you think there are any such little monkeys amongst us?

Fred. O dear, no.

Moth. Not four-legged ones it is true; but suppose a little two-legged animal should be so very fond of dainties as to injure his stomach by eating them, rather than deny his appetite any thing. What would you call such a one?

Fred. (Wagging his finger archly.) Mother, Mother, that is meant ²⁰) for me.

Moth. Does the cap fit?

Fred. Well, I will not do so again. Indeed I will not, I promise you. You shall all of you be witnesses.

Fath. Well done, Frederick. If you ever wish to be a stout man, and you do wish it surely, you must learn betimes to despise dainties, and keep to good homely fare. That

¹⁸ to go. ¹⁹ to get. ²⁰ to mean.

will make you strong and healthy; dainties, on the contrary, make us weakly and unhealthy. — Now again to Columbus —

The river Oroonoko empties itself into the sea, near Trinidad, with such amazing impetuosity, that it renders navigation here extremely dangerous. The waves rage, and break over each other in a most dreadful manner, and the ship that should have the misfortune to get among them, would run great hazard of being dashed to pieces. Columbus experienced this misfortune; for, before he was aware, he found himself in the midst of these turbulent waves, which tossed about his ships like so many corks. It exercised all his address to make his escape, which he at last effected through a narrow strait, of itself so dreadful, that he called it la Bocca del Drago, or the Dragon's Throat. Look, children, (pointing to the map,) here it is, between Trinidad, and the coast of Cumana, which as you know is a part of Terra Firma.

Pet. Was it then Columbus that discovered the continent of America?

Fath. Certainly it was. He was convinced that this land could not be an island, on account of the amazingly strong and extensive current of the Oroonoko.

Peter. But why was not that country called Columbia, after his name?

Fath. That it was not was certainly a piece of injustice towards him, which our

ancestors ought not to have committed. But so it is, and what is done cannot be altered.

Eliza. Why is it called America?

Fath. We shall hear that hereafter, we must at present endeavour not to lose sight of Columbus' ships.

Convinced that he had now discovered the continent of the New World, he steered westward along the coast, and went ashore at several places. He found the inhabitants bore ²¹) a great resemblance to those of Hispaniola, excepting that they appeared to possess more sense and courage, and were rather lighter coloured. They were likewise adorned with plates of gold and pearls, which they willingly exchanged for any European toys, however insignificant. One of them came ²²) quite alone to Columbus, whilst he was on shore for the benefit of the fresh air, after his long indisposition. He approached him with seeming confidence, took ²³) a red velvet cap from his head, and in return put a golden crown in its place. Columbus concluded, from this circumstance, that he must be a cazique; and gave orders to treat him with becoming respect.

These Indians wore ²⁴) a piece of coloured cotton round their heads, and a short apron of the same stuff about their waists. They had long hair, and their arms consisted of a bow and arrows, and a shield. Columbus

²¹ to bear. ²² to come. ²³ to take.
²⁴ to wear.

would willingly have made ²⁵) a longer stay here, in order to explore the interior of the country, but the bad condition of his ships, and his indisposition, which still continued, compelled him to make immediately for Hispaniola. Upon his voyage to this place he discovered the island Margarita, (look here it is) which, on account of the pearl fishery established there, is become of so much consequence.

Much weakened by sickness and continual agitation of mind, he at length arrived at his colony, there to rest for a short time from his cares and troubles. But, Oh! — However, enough for to-night.

T A L E XIII.

Father. **ALAS!** the time for peace and rest to Columbus was not yet come. Instead of finding Hispaniola a place of comfort, new difficulties, new cares, troubles and dangers there awaited him, in themselves so great, that the fortitude of any one, unaccustomed to encounter such scenes, must inevitably have sunk [†]) under them. Let us hear what they were, and in what manner our hero conducted himself.

His worthy brother, Bartholomew, had during his absence removed the colony to another

²⁵ to make. [†] to sink.

situation, far preferable to the former, and had there begun ²⁾ to build a town, which, in honour of his father Dominicus, he called Domingo. This, which is still in a flourishing state, was for a long time the principal town in the West Indies; and from it the whole island has, by degrees, taken its name.

So soon as Bartholomew had formed a plan for this new town, he made an excursion with some of his people into those provinces of the island where his brother had not yet been, and the chief justice, Roldan, remained with the others. But this wicked man repaid the confidence which had been placed in him with the basest ingratitude.

He had long wished for an opportunity of depressing the family of Columbus, and making himself the governor of the island. This opportunity seemed to present itself during the absence of Bartholomew and his brother. He availed himself of it to the utmost of his power, by endeavouring to instigate the Spaniards that were left ³⁾ with him, against Bartholomew and Diego; and succeeded so well, that the greatest part declared themselves in his favour. He was hereupon chosen ⁴ their leader, and they took up arms against the vice-governor. They seized upon the provisions, and attempted to storm the fort which had been erected at St. Domingo. This attempt, however, was fortunately frustrated, by the watchfulness of the officer left

² to begin.

³ to leave.

⁴ to choose.

in charge of it; and the revolters found ⁵⁾ themselves obliged to take post in another part of the island. Here they endeavoured to persuade the natives to join them, and in this they succeeded so well, that in a short time the whole island presented one common scene of revolt.

In this confused and desperate situation, did Columbus find affairs at the place where he had promised himself rest and refreshment. Think, children, what he must have felt upon this occasion!

His distress was still more increased by the ships not arriving, which he had sent forwards from the Canaries, with provisions. It appeared very probable that they had fallen ⁶⁾ a sacrifice to some accident at sea.

This, it is true, was not the case; but to Columbus they were lost. ⁷⁾ Storms and currents had carried them out of their course, and after having been continually driven ⁸⁾ about in an unknown sea, they at length arrived off the coast of Hispaniola; but unfortunately just at the point where Roldan and his adherents had established themselves.

The politic rebel concealed his revolt from the commanders of these vessels, and succeeded in persuading them to send part of their crews on shore, in order, as he said, that they might be conducted to St. Domingo. These people, who consisted chiefly of the

⁵ to find, ⁶ to fall, ⁷ to loose.
⁸ to drive.

scum of the Spanish prisons, no sooner heard⁹ of Roldan's plan, than they heartily joined in it, as they expected to get something by plunder. Such were the first unhappy fruits of that thoughtless advice which Columbus himself had given.

A few days after the arrival of the Admiral, these ships made their appearance before St. Domingo; but brought¹⁰ the poor deserted man no comfort in his forlorn situation; for they had already landed the greater part of their crews, and consumed most of their provisions. The insolent Roldan too laughed at his weakness, and from his evident superiority of force set him at defiance.

The greatest anger now agitated the breast of Columbus; and had he listened to his resentment, for which there was so just a cause, he would, at the head of those who still remained faithful to him, have fallen upon the rebels, and have risked his life in the attempt to punish them, rather than survive the indignation he felt¹¹ at such conduct.

But, fortunately for the infant colony, Columbus had greatness of mind sufficient to govern his passions, and to pay more regard to the welfare of others, than to the gratification of his own anger. He shuddered at the thought of being obliged to commence a civil war, and therefore generously resolved not to notice the insults he had received; but, on the contrary, to endeavour, by persuasive and

⁹ to hear. ¹⁰ to bring. ¹¹ to feel.

gentle means, to recal Roldan and his misled adherents to their duty.

To this end he immediately proclaimed, that every one who was sorry for his behaviour, and would return to his duty, should be pardoned. Roldan himself was included in this offer of pardon, and even promised to be reinstated in his office as heretofore. By means of this condescension, after many unpleasant conferences, he at length accomplished his wishes, and had the satisfaction of seeing this dangerous revolt quelled, without a single drop of blood being spilt.¹²⁾

Upon this he dispatched a ship to Spain, with an account of the new discoveries he had made, and of the rebellion which he had subdued, together with samples of the produce of the new continent; consisting of pearls, pieces of gold, and a quantity of cotton cloth of various colours, and remarkably fine texture. He also sent his log book, which contained an account of his ship's course, and minutes of every important occurrence.

Roldan and his associates, on the other hand, did not fail to write also to the King by the same ship, with a view to defame the Admiral, and to justify their own base conduct. The King, alas! was weak enough to give more credit to them than to Columbus, though the latter spoke only in the voice of truth. The former uttered nothing but the most infamous calumnies.

¹² to spill.

But here, children, let us break the thread of our tale a few moments, in order to take a view of another quarter of the globe, where, whilst we have been engaged in the West Indies, events of the greatest importance have occurred.

The King of Portugal repented, but too late, that he had rejected the important offers which Columbus had made him. In order, however, in some degree to compensate for this loss, he spared no expence in endeavouring to discover a passage to India round Africa. With this view he fitted out a squadron, and appointed for its commander Vasco de Gama, a sailor of considerable merit.

Difficulties, apparently insurmountable, opposed this undertaking; but, fortunately, Gama had that stamp of a great man which our Columbus possessed; namely this — he never permitted himself to be diverted from any fixed line of conduct, by difficulties, however great they might be. It was, therefore, to no purpose, that the unexplored coasts of Africa opposed their rocks and shoals; in vain did the sun dart his meridian rays, and threaten to consume his ships; in vain did storms and tempests rage, and assail his very indifferent vessels with expected destruction. He met ¹³) all these difficulties with an undaunted courage, and perseveringly bore ¹⁴) sail against them, till at length he arrived safe off the remotest point of Africa, the Cape of

¹³ to meet. ¹⁴ to bear.

Good Hope. But to an aspiring and ardent mind like his, this was only a resting place. From thence he sailed up the opposite coast of Africa, and at length arrived at Melinda, which, (as you may see here upon the map of Africa,) lies upon the coast of Zanguebar.

He experienced here the utmost satisfaction from finding the natives by far more enlightened, and bearing a nearer resemblance in many respects to the Asiatics, than those which he had hitherto seen upon the coasts of Africa. They carried on an extensive trade with foreigners; they professed the Mahometan religion, and possessed many arts which are found only in civilized countries.

With great confidence in the accomplishment of his undertaking, he set sail from hence, and at last had the good fortune to arrive on the 22d of May, 1498, at the summit of his wishes, the coast of India.

James. What place did he land at?

Fath. Calcutta.

Pet. Oh, what upon the Malabar coast?

John. On the peninsula on this side the Ganges?

Fath. You are right.

He was astonished at the amazing riches of this country, in all kinds of natural productions, as likewise at their civilized manners, and the regular form of their government. Unfortunately, however, he had nothing on board his ships which he could ex-

change for the treasures they possessed, for these Indians were not to be satisfied with such baubles as the savages of America were fond of. He did not, therefore, make a long stay, but hastened back to inform the King of the happy accomplishment of his expedition.

Thus almost at the same time that Columbus discovered the new world, another country with which the Europeans held ¹⁵) but little intercourse, although they were, it is true, acquainted with it, was by means of navigation brought ¹⁶) into much more intimate connection with them. From this time the inexhaustible riches of India flowed in copious streams into the little country, Portugal: nor was it with a small degree of envy that the Spaniards beheld their neighbours amassing such immense wealth, whilst they themselves had not gained from all their discoveries the money that had been expended upon them.

The rage for making discoveries now extended itself more and more. Kings and Republics, Noblemen, and citizens, all wished to try their fortune. Every one fitted out ships, either to go upon adventures themselves, or to send others in their room. A person, by name Ojeda, for instance, who had been with Columbus on his second voyage, persuaded some Seville merchants to equip four ships, and send him out with them as commander, upon a voyage of discovery.

¹⁵ to hold. ¹⁶ to bring.

To this end they applied for permission, and obtained it without Columbus being at all consulted on the subject, which was contrary to the agreement made with him by the Spanish Court. The Bishop of Badajos, who as minister had the management of the West India affairs, and was the sworn enemy of Columbus, was not satisfied with doing this injury to the man he hated, but gave Ojeda the log book which Columbus had sent home, with all his charts, that they might serve him as guides in his intended expedition.

This Ojeda was accompanied by a certain Spanish nobleman, * called Americus Vesputius.

Some. Ho! Ho!

Fath. This person soon made himself of so much consequence with his companions, that in a short time his orders were more attended to than those of Ojeda himself. He kept ¹⁷) however close to Columbus' tract, and at length arrived in safety upon the coast of Paria, went ¹⁸) on shore there several times, trafficked a little with the natives; than sailed farther up the coast, in order to convince himself that this was not an island, and when he had proceeded so far that he could no longer doubt of its being a continent; he immediately set sail with flying colours for Spain again; where, upon his arrival, he talked so much about the discoveries he pretended to

* Others say he was a merchant from Florence.

¹⁷ to keep. ¹⁸ to go.

have made, that people absolutely forgot ¹⁹⁾ that they were not in fact discoveries, but nothing more than confirmations of what had been already discovered by Columbus.

A truly great man (take notice of this truth, children) is no boaster. He satisfies himself with performing good deeds, unconcerned whether the world become acquainted with them or not. Such was the principle upon which Columbus had acted. He had deposited all his journals and charts in the hands of his employers, for their use. It never entered his head to publish them to the world, by means of the press. Americus, on the contrary, was no sooner returned to Spain than he took care to have his exploits resounded from one end of Europe to the other, and he well understood how to dress up his account in such a manner, that every one must conclude that he, and not Columbus, was the discoverer of the new continent. Few people in Europe knew ²⁰⁾ that this was false. Those only who had an opportunity of reading the manuscript journals of Columbus, could be acquainted with the real state of the case; and all these, without exception, being his enemies, they took ²¹⁾ care the error should not be corrected. Thus was the man, to whom alone we are indebted for the discovery of the New World, deprived of the well-earned honour of giving it his name. From this time

¹⁹ to forget. ²⁰ to know. ²¹ to take.

it has been called America, from the vain and boasting Americus Vesputius.

Cath. Fie! That is very stupid indeed.

Fath. Certainly it is; but let us endeavour to profit by this perverse circumstance. Hence learn how a man of merit ought to prepare to meet the injustice of his contemporaries. Frequently is he wronged; he is always envied, and not seldom hated; and sometimes it is the worthless that bear away the rewards due to his virtue. Do you therefore wish, as I hope you do, to become men who shall one day perform some deed of distinguished merit; depend not, I intreat you, upon the universal applause of the world; still less upon rewards from the great ones of the earth: on the contrary, fix your attention alone on the approbation of an omnipresent God, as your recompense, who is acquainted with every hidden deed, and will one day reward them openly; for the period of injustice, in the sight of God, shall not be of long duration; sooner or later shall every difficulty be made clear, and each receive according to his works. And on this subject the instance before us may serve as an example.

What the better was Americus for the New World being unjustly named after him, instead of Columbus? Is he, on that account, honored the more, or Columbus the less? Do we not, for this very reason, despise him the more, and set a higher value on the merits of Columbus, in proportion as they were de-

preciated by his contemporaries? Judge from your own feelings, which situation you would prefer.

Nic. I would, a thousand times, rather be Columbus.

John. So would I; even if my deeds had never been known.

All. So would I. So would I.

Fath. Thus you perceive that virtue, although for a time it should not meet with its reward, does not, on this account, cease to be lovely and desirable.

Voyages of discovery now followed one upon another, a description of which you must not expect from me, at present; as this would take off too much of our time and attention from Columbus. One short digression more, and I will be with him again.

In order to avail himself of the passage which Gama had discovered to the East Indies, the King of Portugal fitted out a whole fleet, with all kinds of European articles, in order thereby to carry on an advantageous traffick with the natives. A person named Cabral was appointed to the command of the fleet. This man, knowing how dangerous the navigation of the coast was, directed his course into the open sea, as soon as he had crossed the line. After having pursued this direction for some time, he found himself, to his great surprize, upon the coast of an extensive country, which he soon discovered to

be more than an island. Which of you can guess what country this was?

S o m e. (Speaking at the same time.) South America.

F a t h. But what province of it?

J a m e s. Probably the Brazils.

F a t h. Guessed. It was the fine rich Brazils, which this Cabral now discovered by mere accident. He immediately took ²²) possession of it in the name of his King, and dispatched one of his ships home with an account of it.

Thus were different parts of America by degrees discovered; and it appeared more and more evident, that the supposition of Columbus from the first had been well founded.

Now, then, let us return again to him, in whom all these discoveries originated; and whom we have left ²³) in a situation not the most pleasant at Hispaniola.

But words die upon my tongue in endeavouring again to speak of him. I must stop — In the mean time prepare yourselves to drop a sympathetic tear; for, indeed, it will be required of you.

²² to take. ²³ to leave.

T A L E XIV.

THE little assembly, being prepared, by the conclusion of the last tale, for some melancholly event, sat¹) in anxious expectation. The Father, in a depressed tone of voice, began²) as follows: —

Providence, my dear children, often permits events to take place, the true design of which, we short-sighted mortals are not able to discover: but every one who is in the least degree attentive, may, in a thousand instances, daily perceive that the Almighty will the happiness of his creatures. If then, at any time, the course of events should be so ordered that we cannot readily perceive why it is so, and no otherwise, Heaven forbid! that we should harbour for a moment, in our minds, a doubt whether the ways of providence, although not understood by us, are the wisest and the best.

My dear children, I have lived many years; I have seen and experienced much; I have witnessed happy and unhappy days. Oftentimes has darkness surrounded me; often has my heart been oppressed, and a trembling, through fear, shook my frame, when I looked forwards to futurity. Then have I thought in my ignorance, Good God! why dost thou cause me to walk in this thorny path? Why are others, perhaps worse than myself, permitted to enjoy so much apparent happiness,

¹ to sit. ² to begin.

whilst my lot is to suffer? Such were the questions of my foolish heart; but there was none to answer. The difficulty, however, was not left ³) unexplained; for by perseverance under misfortunes, with a firm reliance on the goodness of God, things, ere I was aware, suddenly changed: the night of sorrow vanished like a dream, and a bright sun of unexpected joy again rose upon my drooping spirits. O God! where shall I find words sufficiently to express thy goodness? — Harken, my good children, and impress it strongly on your memories — Precisely on that circumstances which, in the time of my distress, I considered as my greatest misfortune; even on that circumstances a kind providence has founded my greatest happiness. Then, said I in my heart, let what will in future happen to me; let the path in which it may please God that I should walk, be ever so rough and perplexed; never, never again will I be discontented. I will always recollect, that the all-wise God knows better than I what is best for me, and that, in the end, his benevolence will not fail to produce the greatest good. And, my dear children, may the tears of joy which always flow from my eyes, whenever I speak to you upon this subject, convince you of the truth of what I say; that from that time, when my mind acquired a firm dependance upon providence, have I always been able to make

3 to leave.

myself happy, whether in prosperity or adversity.

(Here the Father clasped his hands together, and inwardly offered up a prayer to God, that this unalterable confidence of him, might possess the hearts of the children who now heard him, or might hereafter read what he said. He then proceeded.)

I thought it necessary, children, to preface this tale with what I have said, in order to anticipate the question — Why God had visited Columbus with so severe a fate? Where is the man rash enough to give an answer to this question? Columbus himself probably can now tell. Without doubt he is now praising God, that by sufferings here he was prepared for the enjoyment of happiness hereafter. But we, who can view every event only with mortal eyes, will humble ourselves, be still, and submit to the appointments of God.

Columbus, it is true, had quelled the revolt at Hispaniola, but a lasting peace was not thus to be effected. Discord and discontent were still perceptible; and although Roldan, in appearance, was returned to his duty, he let slip no opportunity of slandering Columbus and his proceedings, at court. The authority of Columbus had also suffered not a little by his lenity and forbearance, which were considered as proofs of weakness. The consequence was a revolt, first in this, then in that province; by means of which, the poor Admiral, continually harrassed as he

was, had no time to think either about justifying himself in Spain, or of the further prosecution of his project. Both he and his brother were obliged to be almost continually under arms, and thus daily anxiety and vexation, preyed like an ever-gnawing worm on the mind, already much debilitated, of a man whose exhausted body, and nearly broken spirits, had the strongest claim on retirement and rest. Such was his situation at Hispaniola. The shafts of ill fate were directed at him, not only where he was, but from a quarter where he was not present. Whilst he was exhausting the remainder of his strength, in re-establishing peace and good order at Hispaniola; whilst, notwithstanding constant indisposition, he was bringing to maturity the wisest regulations, and was opening several very considerable mines, in order to gratify the avaricious expectations of his employers; the most dreadful storm broke ⁴⁾ out against him in Spain. Hear, children, how this came to pass.

Roldan and his adherents, as I have already told ⁵⁾ you, had done every thing in their power to throw all kind of blame from themselves, and fix it on Columbus. At the same time, there were many disappointed persons, who instead of making their fortunes, had lost ⁶⁾ their all, and returned to their native country overwhelmed with despair. These people all viewed Columbus as

⁴ to break. ⁵ to tell. ⁶ to lose.

the author of their disappointments; and of course, inveighed violently against him throughout all Spain. Encouraged by his enemies in power, they assailed the King and Queen with petitions that their losses might be repaired, and with complaints of pretended injuries and injustice received from the Admiral. Their ragged half-starved appearance inspired many with compassion, and gave plausibility to their complaints. Every time their Majesties appeared in public, they were surrounded by a croud of these people, who were instigated by the Admiral's enemies, continually crying for mercy upon themselves, and vengeance upon Columbus.

It was therefore no wonder that a King, naturally inclined to suspicion, should at length give way to their complaints; no wonder that the Queen, who had hitherto been the steadfast friend of Columbus, should at length also be prejudiced against him.

It was therefore determined to send a commissary to the West Indies, to examine into the conduct of Columbus. Francisco de Bovadilla was the person whom the Admiral's enemies proposed for this business, and the powers with which he was entrusted enabled him, not only to recal Columbus, but were so framed as to awaken in the mind of this unprincipled man a wish to do so; for he was commissioned to depose this great man, in case he should find his proceedings improper,

and then to become Governor of the Island himself. Nothing more, surely, was necessary to secure the fall of our blameless hero!

Just at the time that this messenger of misfortune arrived at Hispaniola, Columbus, by dint of indefatigable efforts, had succeeded in restoring peace and good order in every province of the island. The malcontents had been satisfied; both Spaniards and Indians were again brought ⁷⁾ to a sense of their duty, and submission to the laws; the richest mines had been opened, and the happiest beginning had been made in the cultivation of the land. All these circumstances must have proved his complete vindication, had not his sentence been already pronounced.

When Bovadilla arrived at St. Domingo, the Admiral was in a distant part of the island, making some necessary regulations. Justice and equity therefore demanded, that his judge should at least await his return. But what cared such a man as Bovadilla about justice and equity? — He came not to hear the defence of Columbus, but to condemn him, and put himself in his place.

As soon, therefore, as he came on shore, he desired to be conducted to the Admiral's house, which he declared from that time to be his own; and took ⁸⁾ possession of every thing therein. Upon this he openly asserted, that the King had sent him thither to depose the Governor, and to administer justice to all

⁷ to bring. ⁸ to take.

who had any complaints to make against him. Not content with this, he immediately released all those whom Columbus had confined, and invited them to claim satisfaction for false imprisonment; and you may judge whether these creatures would want much persuasion so to do.

All this was extremely cruel and unjust. It was, however, nothing in comparison with the shameful insults which this unjust judge now offered personally to the oppressed discoverer of the New World. Hear, children, and lament the fate of the man who had every claim upon the love and gratitude of his contemporaries, now going to be treated — O shameful ingratitude — like the vilest culprit!

The infamous Bovadilla sent an express to him, commanding him to appear immediately at the bar of his tribunal, to give an account of his conduct. At the same time he sent him a written order from the King, in which he was directed to do whatever this man should require.

A sudden thunderbolt in the clearest weather, could not be more dreadful to the secure traveller, than was this unexpected news to Columbus. He could not believe his own eyes. He again perused the unfortunate paper, stained with this outrage — but it was even so. The man of unequalled merit, the discoverer of a new world, ignorant of a single crime he had committed, must then really appear at the bar of a wretch, who

was not worthy to wipe the dust from his feet. Columbus grated his teeth with rage at these heart-piercing injuries.

He did not, however, hesitate a moment upon the conduct he had to pursue. He was in possession of a well-armed force; and his brother Bartholomew was with him. It would have been easy, therefore, to have answered his iniquitous judge sword in hand. But his great soul disdained every kind of defense inconsistent with the submission he owed to his superiors; even should they permit unexampled injustice to be exercised against him. As I have already observed, therefore, he did not hesitate to set off immediately towards Domingo, there with submission to receive his sentence, whatever it might be.

He at length arrived, and was announced to Bovadilla. "Put him in chains" (cried the monster, without permitting him to appear in his presence) "and drag him away." The inhuman command was obeyed. He was put in chains, and taken as a prisoner on board one of the ships.

(Here the Father paused, in order to give vent to the feelings of his young hearers, which were discovered by the big drops that fell from their eyes. After a short pause he again proceeded.)

Figure to yourselves, children, this vile treatment in all its abominable colours. There stands the great Columbus, as a criminal, upon the land he himself had discovered, be-

fore his own house, amidst people who were all his subjects; the insolent despoiler of his property and his honour forbidding him to enter; not even permitting him to approach his presence, but ordering his limbs (though he had committed no offence) to be riveted in fetters, and in this disgraceful manner to be dragged out of a country, the possession of which he had acquired for his King by a thousand difficulties, and at the risk of his life.

There he stands, and receives the last hard stroke of his ill fate with conscious greatness, and with a degree of submissiveness, which displayed his innocence and nobleness of mind with greater force than the most eloquent pleading could do. They now led ¹⁰) him away; but the cup of his sufferings was not yet full. His patience must be put to a still severer trial. The senseless mob of Spaniards, who, we know, consisted chiefly of criminals, ran ¹¹) after him treating him with every mark of contempt, and laughing at his misfortunes. Oh what monsters! What barbarity!

Still Bovadilla's cruelty was not satisfied. He well knew ¹²) that the sufferings of his brave prisoner would not be complete, whilst he was the only one of his family who was persecuted, and especially whilst his brother, Bartholomew, was yet at liberty. He there-

¹⁰ to lead.

¹¹ to run.

¹² to know.

fore, and Diego, must also be taken into custody; and, in order that one might not afford comfort to the other by his presence, he commanded them to be confined on board separate vessels. He then ordered the trial of the three brothers, and without further ceremony, condemned them all to die. But, fortunately, he had not sufficient courage to carry this murderous sentence into execution, since he feared to be called to account for it. He was, however, in hopes that his cousin, the Bishop of Badajos, an inveterate enemy of Columbus, would take care that he should not, on this account, escape; he therefore determined to send the prisoners, with a written ¹³⁾ account of the trial they had undergone, ¹⁴⁾ to Spain.

And now, children, tell me, if it be possible to imagine a greater monster than this Bovadilla. Happy will you be if, through the whole course of your lives, it should appear as impossible as it does now.

But, thanks to God, human monsters of this kind are but seldom to be met ¹⁵⁾ with, and even where they are found, an honest man is generally placed by his side, in order, as much as possible to make the mischief good again.

Scarcely had the Captain, who was to conduct Columbus and his brothers to Spain, got ¹⁶⁾ under sail, when he offered, in the

¹³ to write. ¹⁴ to undergo. ¹⁵ to meet.
¹⁶ to get.

most compassionate and respectful manner, to release him from his chains. Columbus however, refused his kind offer. "Leave me as I am," he answered, "I carry these chains in obedience to my superiors. They alone can release me, and I wish them to find me, as heretofore, obedient to their commands." He remained, therefore, in chains, until his arrival in Spain.

Bovadilla had ordered, that the prisoners should be given over to the Bishop of Badajos, immediately upon their arrival; in order that they might not have an opportunity to avail themselves of the compassion of their former protectress, Queen Isabella. But an honest pilot, called Martin, who took ¹⁷) the undeserved sufferings of the Admiral much to heart, contrived to get on shore secretly, and conveyed a letter to the Queen written by Columbus, containing an account of every thing that had happened.

The court was greatly surprized at this, for they had not foreseen that Bovadilla would have so much abused the power entrusted to him. They acknowledged the unworthy treatment of this meritorious man, and anticipated how much all Europe would condemn conduct so ungrateful. An express, therefore, was immediately dispatched with others for the release of Columbus and his brothers.

Columbus was invited, in the most respectful manner, to appear immediately at court;

¹⁷ to take.

and money was sent him to purchase the things that were necessary for that purpose.

When he entered the audience chamber of their Majesties, he threw ¹⁸) himself silently at their feet. The injuries he had received so pierced his heart, that it was some time before he could utter a word. At length, supported by a consciousness of his innocence, he roused himself, and began to make his defence against the wicked calumnies of his opponents. With a firm tone of voice, he pronounced a speech of considerable length, in which he so clearly established his innocence, that their Majesties could no longer entertain the least doubt respecting it. They expressed their sorrow for what had happened, and assured him that it had been done without their knowledge. In order to give this assurance the greater air of plausibility, they immediately deposed Bovadilla, and endeavoured, by caresses, and promises of future protection, to satisfy Columbus.

Thus far every thing was well; but when it became the question who should succeed Bovadilla, as governor of the newly discovered territories, it was but too apparent that the suspicions their Majesties had imbibed of Columbus were not entirely rooted out. They were willing to avoid even the appearance of ingratitude; they wished to exculpate themselves from all grounds for the charge of injustice, by publicly censuring the proceed-

¹⁸ to throw.

ings of Bovadilla; but they hesitated to reinstate Columbus in his former honours. They thought ¹⁹) it dangerous to place a man, to whom they owed so much, and had rewarded so little, in a situation that would enable him to be revenged upon them. Under various pretexts, therefore, they detained him at Court, and in lieu of him appointed Nicolas d'Ovando, governor of the West Indies.

This again was a deep wound in the heart of Columbus, which was still bleeding with repeated injuries. He felt ²⁰), on this occasion, the utmost anger, and did not attempt to conceal it; but, on the contrary took ²¹) with him, wherever he went ²²) the chains with which he had been fettered, as an evidence of the great ingratitude that had rewarded his services. They hung ²³) constantly before his eyes, and he gave orders, that after his death they should be interred in the same grave with himself. — And now, I think, enough for to-night.

All. Poor Columbus!

TALE XV.

Matt. WILL Columbus never go to the West Indies again?

Fath. We shall know that at the proper time. It does not at present appear as though

¹⁹ to think. ²⁰ to feel. ²¹ to take.
²² to go. ²³ to hang.

he would: a deaf ear is turned to his complaints, and Ovando is preparing for his departure.

The fleet with which the new governor was to be entrusted, was the largest that had yet been sent to the New World. It consisted of thirty-two ships, and had 2500 people on board; of whom the greater part were to establish themselves at Hispaniola.

With this considerable force Ovando set sail. Columbus was obliged to remain, at home, a prey to grief and disappointment; and to submit to the mortification of seeing another sent to reap the fruits of what he himself, in the midst of such inexpressible difficulties, had sown ¹). To find himself thus interrupted in his honourable career, thus deprived of power to carry his great plan of discoveries to maturity! What he felt ²) on this occasion I need not describe to you.

The arrival of Ovando at Hispaniola was most seasonable. Had it been delayed but a short time longer, the colony, by means of Bovadilla's weak and foolish management of affairs, would, in all probability, have been entirely ruined. This worthless man endeavoured to confirm himself in the power he had so unjustly assumed, by the most mean and despicable conduct towards the lowest class of his subjects. With this view he rescinded all the wise regulations which Columbus had established, and permitted every one

¹ to sow, ² to feel.

to live in as unrestrained and loose a manner as he chose. His predecessor had uniformly endeavoured to protect the poor Indians from the oppression of the Spaniards; he, on the other hand, permitted every outrage to be practised upon them without controul. He caused them to be numbered, and then divided them as slaves amongst his avaricious adherents, who compelled these poor creatures, in a manner the most rigorous and cruel, to work for them in the mines. The hardness of the labour, added to the severity of their masters, and their own natural debility, destroyed great numbers of them; so that in a short time, this unfortunate people would have become extinct.

The first thing Ovando did was to despose Bovadilla, and to send him, in company with Roldan, to Spain, there to give an account of themselves; then, by command of the King, he abolished slavery, declared all the Indians free, and forbade every one to offer them the least violence. He checked the licentious conduct of the Spaniards, by making several new laws, and permitted them to continue to get gold upon the condition that one half should go to the King, as lord of the island.

John. He was a good governor, however.

Fath. We will hope that he may always behave so well. What he now did was by order of the King. It remains to see in what

manner he will act in such affairs as were left ³) to his own judgment.

But it is time to return again to our Columbus. Yet what can I tell you of him, that will not awaken compassion and grief in your bosoms? Bending under a weight of distress, see how he visits, time after time, the ungrateful court that still continues deaf to his complaints! Hear, how he asks, not for mercy, but for justice, and with the agreement signed by the King in his hand, urges the fulfilment of the promise it contained — the promise that he, and no other, should be Viceroy of the territories he should discover! Behold his worthless opponents treating him with every mark of disdain, and scarcely able to refrain from laughing in his face at the fruitless representations he is making, and imagine what must be the feelings of the man thus used; at the same time that he was conscious his services merited the highest reward.

John I know what I would have done.

Fath. What would you have done, my dear John?

John. I would not have said another word about it.

Fath. And what then?

John. Then I would have retired, and have enjoyed the remainder of my life in peace; or I would have offered my services to some other court.

Fath. Respecting the latter, Columbus

³ to leave.

had already experienced that other courts were not much better than this. Probably this brave man thought ⁴), that though his superiors had not kept ⁵) their promise, yet it was no reason why he should break his, by leaving a country in whose services he had engaged himself. And as to spending the remainder of his life in indolence, and giving up all further design of making more discoveries — this was impossible.

He was convinced, that upon his last voyage he had discovered the coast of another continent. His former erroneous opinion, that this land was part of India, was, by several observations which he had made, if not entirely done away, at least made ⁶) to waver. He now supposed that there might be a great ocean between this continent and the West-Indies — and which of you can tell me whether this supposition was well founded or not?

All. O, certainly. The great Pacific Ocean.

Fath. Only see how much more we now know of the globe, than formerly the wisest heads could discover. That which Columbus could but barely suppose, a child now can, with the greatest certainty, affirm. Thus you see how much we are indebted to this man, without whose aid one half of the globe would probably have remained some centuries longer unexplored.

⁴ to think. ⁵ to keep. ⁶ to make.

It was not without reason, that Columbus further supposed, that near the Isthmus of Darien - do you know where I mean?

James. Just as though we should not know that - Between North and South America.

Fath. Exactly so. He supposed, therefore, I say, that near this place the land was probably separated by a strait, through which one might sail into the unknown ocean, and across that to India.

Nic. But that is not true.

Fath. Not true?

Nic. Why, no. Here [Pointing upon the map] is North America; there is South America, which are joined together by the Isthmus of Darien; and that is nowhere divided.

Fath. You are right, Nicholas. But you perceive that the land here is, however, very narrow; and consequently that Columbus, although not quite, was almost right in his conjecture.

Now it appeared to him to be a subject of the greatest importance, to examine whether there were such a passage or not; for if such a passage could really be found, ⁷) how much more direct would the course be, than to sail from Spain, straight through America to the East Indies, than round Africa, as discovered by the Portuguese. Great therefore, as was the insult he had received from his King, greater still was his wish to benefit mankind, by

⁷ to find.

the future discoveries he might make. Hence he formed the magnanimous determination to forget every instance of injustice, and again expose his hoary head to all the dangers and hardships of another voyage of discovery.

He communicated his determination to the court, which greatly rejoiced at an opportunity of getting rid of him; for the presence of a man so deserving, and at the same time so grossly ill-used and insulted, was a daily reproach to the King and Queen, from which they were glad to be freed. With the greatest pleasure, therefore, they accepted his offer to remove so painful an object from them. They had reason also to promise themselves an advantageous result from the success of this new undertaking. Orders were immediately given to fit out a squadron for the purpose.

But what a squadron! Four miserable little sloops, the largest of which was not half the size of a common merchantman, constituted the whole force committed to his care, for the execution of so great and hazardous an enterprise. With these he was to explore an unknown ocean! With these he was to discover a passage through which the treasures of the Indies were to be conveyed! How small the means of accomplishing so great an end!

Any one else would have shrunk ^{s)} back from the apparent impossibility of executing

^s to shrink.

so vast a design, in vessels so miserable; but Columbus recollected his first voyage, and did not hesitate again to trust his life on board ships, as bad as those with which he first crossed the wide ocean, that separates Europe from America. He went ⁹) on board, therefore, in good spirits, attended by his brother Bartholomew, and his second son Ferdinand, then thirteen years old, who afterwards became ¹⁰) his historian.

It was on the twenty-ninth of June, in the year 1502, ten years after his first voyage, that he set sail from Cadiz, and as before, steered for the Canary islands. This voyage was in every respect fortunate, excepting that one of his ships, the largest among them, was found to be so slow a sailer, that it was with difficulty she could be ¹¹) kept in company with the others. He therefore directed his course first for Hispaniola, in order to change this useless ship for another.

When he was arrived off this island, he sent a messenger to the Governor, Ovando, to inform him of the purport of his coming there; and requested permission to enter the harbour; but the governor — could you believe it, children? — had the audacity to refuse him. Upon this Columbus informed him, that, from the observations he had frequently made, he had every reason to expect a violent hurricane; he therefore only requested permission to remain in the port during the

⁹ to go.

¹⁰ to become.

¹¹ to keep.

storm, and as the governor was at that time going to dispatch a considerable fleet to Spain, Columbus advised him to defer it's departure for a few days. But it was all in vain! His request was rejected, his advice despised, and his precaution laughed at, as the dream of a weather-wise prophet. He was forbidden ¹²) to enter the port, and the fleet destined for Spain set sail.

Thus was the man, to whom they were indebted for the possession of the West Indies, prohibited from approaching an island, which with so many difficulties, and at the risk of his life, he had discovered. Thus were his life and safety, so valuable at present on account of the enterprise committed to him, deprived of that protection which humanity would have offered to any stranger. Another hard-dealt blow of ill-fate on Columbus, whose heart was already so much torn ¹³) by misfortune.

But heaven, in a singular manner, revenged the affront now offered him. The hurricane which he had foreseen, really commenced. He had prepared himself for it, and by that means saved his ships. On the contrary, the richly laden fleet destined for Spain, which consisted of eighteen ships, all became a prey to the waves, except three; Roldan and Bovadilla, who were on board together, with the whole of what they had amassed at Hispaniola, here met with the

¹² to forbid.

¹³ to tear.

reward due to their treatment of Columbus. They were swallowed up together in the sea. It was a circumstance in a high degree remarkable, that the ship which contained the property of Columbus, and was chosen ¹⁴⁾ for that purpose because it was the worst, should be one of those that were saved. This ship alone proceeded on its voyage; the other two were obliged to return to Saint Domingo to refit.

Moth. Behold again, children, the finger of an overruling providence, which even here upon earth, in general, rewards every one according to his deserts.

Fath. Take notice of this circumstance, children, and see if, in the course of your own experience, you cannot discover what I have often pointed out to you, namely, "whenever I had reason to be satisfied with myself, that my affairs generally went ¹⁵⁾ on smoothly; nor can I recollect having, at such times, met ¹⁶⁾ with any considerable disappointment: whenever, on the contrary, I had performed any action which my conscience could not justify, then nothing was right with me; I could at that time always forebode with certainty some ill befalling me;" this is the result of long experience, and do you take notice, children, if at the end of twenty or thirty years, it will not be the same with you; and then, if I should no longer be amongst you, to remind you of

¹⁴ to choose.

¹⁵ to go.

¹⁶ to meet.

your duties, O do not forget to return the most cordial thanks to God, that, by means of me he made known his ways unto you, before you were capable of examining them yourselves.

This singular occurrence had quite a contrary effect, on the minds of the superstitious people of those days. Instead of adoring the hand of divine justice, by which all human events are directed, they fell into the absurd notion, that Columbus was a conjurer (you know, I suppose, what superstitious people mean by this word); and thought,¹⁷) that by the aid of powerful spirits, who were at his command, he had raised this storm in order to be revenged upon his enemies; for, said they, if this had not been the case, why should exactly that ship have been saved which had his property on board?

Columbus left¹⁸) with just indignation an island, which had refused its discoverer protection from the most dreadful storm; and sailed with his damaged vessels towards the western continent.

This voyage was also attended with many difficulties and dangers. At length, however, he arrived in safety at an island called Guan-gjo, which does not lie far from the coast of that part of the continent, which is called Honduras; look, children [pointing to the map] here is the coast, and there is the island.

¹⁷ to think.

¹⁸ to leave.

As soon as they had cast anchor, the Admiral sent his brother Bartholomew, with several of his people on shore, in order to examine the country, but approaching the strand, they fell ¹⁹) in with a canoe which discovered a great deal more art in its formation than any they had yet seen. It was of considerable length, eight feet wide, and in the middle had a roof made of palm leaves, so that it resembled one of the gondolas, in which we sometimes sail upon the Alster. *

Under this roof were the wives and children of the Indians, and besides these were twenty-five persons on board.

They endeavoured to bring them to, and although they were armed, they readily surrendered as prisoners. The Spaniards now examined their cargo, and found it to consist of mattresses, a kind of cotton shirts without sleeves, and some other apparel, besides large handkerchiefs which served the women for cloaks; they found also some large wooden swords, edged on both sides with flint, which was fastened in with thread and rosin, as well as some copper axes, and other implements of the same metal. Their provisions were nearly the same as at Hispaniola, excepting a beverage which was made

* A river which spreads itself into a considerable bason within the ramparts of Hambro', upon which parties of pleasure are frequently made. T.

¹⁹ to fall.

from boiled maize, much resembling beer, and a small stosk of cocoa beans, which they appeared to value above every thing else. These were the first of the kind that had been seen by Europeans.

But I must not omit mentioning one thing, which appeared remarkable in these Indians, as I know it will please you; I mean their great modesty and care in covering those parts of the body, which decency among us always requires to be covered.

The Admiral was much pleased with having these good creatures in his power, as he hoped to derive various information from them. He caused them to be treated with great kindness, and took ²⁰) their American goods in return for European articles; and after having made all the enquiries he wished, returned them their canoe, and permitted them to go in peace. But an old man, who appeared the most intelligent among them, he detained with him some time on board; this, however, was done by his own consent, and with a view of getting from him still further information, and that he might serve as an interpreter in their dealings with other Indians.

Columbus learned from this old man, that there was a very extensive country to the West, which contained gold in abundance. By the signs and gestures which he made, it was easy to be understood, that the inhabi-

²⁰ to take.

tants of this country wore ²¹) golden crowns upon their heads, and large gold rings upon their arms and legs; that they adorned their tables and chairs with it; and, upon shewing him corals and spices, he assured them that these were also found there in great quantities. This country, however, was no other than Mexico. But great as was the thirst of Columbus' companions after these treasures, yet still stronger was his wish to accomplish the great design of his voyage, the discovery of the passage from which he apprehended he could not now be far distant. Without hesitation, therefore, he rejected the inestimable treasures which were here offered him, and regardless of the murmurs of his people, pursued his course to the eastward.

Moth. Herein does he again prove himself to be a truly great and upright man. Notwithstanding the opportunity which offered of enriching himself, still to pursue the path of duty, willing to serve the world rather than himself, and to bear the ill-will of others, rather than neglect what he had undertaken. — O, children! may you, in similar situations, ever act with such disinterested virtue.

Fath. So they will, my dear; I am certain they will. I myself dare answer for it. If I could not assure myself of this, O, I would pray to God rather to close our eyes for ever, than they should be witnesses to the

²¹ to wear.

first dishonourable action that either of them should commit. But tell me, children, you will never indulge yourselves in such conduct. Would you not rather be poor and despised, than unfaithful to your duty? And whenever selfishness tempts you to meanness of conduct, call to mind how your father had warned you against it — remember that he knew ²²) what was good for man, both here and hereafter; and that his advice originated in the best of motives. Children, you will, I trust, ever be led ²³ to make such reflections as these; and in all you do, act uprightly and honourably.

[The children threw ²⁴) themselves upon his neck, and thus ended the tale.]

T A L E XVI.

Fath. COLUMBUS pursued his plan, and sailed from the coast of Honduras eastward, in search of the passage which the Indians assured him he would fall in with in that direction.

John. Then they told ¹) him an untruth.

Fath. By no means; the case was, they did not understand each other. Columbus described a strait, but they understood him to mean an isthmus; and in this respect they were right in directing him towards Darien.

²² to know. ²³ to lead. ²⁴ to throw.
¹ to tell.

Upon this voyage towards [the East, [they observed the natives to be very different in their manners, from those they had lately left. ²⁾ They were apparently more savage; they were entirely naked; they ate ³⁾ raw flesh and fish, without the least preparation; and had stretched their ears so much, by the quantity of ornaments hung ⁴⁾ upon them, that they reached to the shoulders. They had burnt ⁵⁾ in their bodies the figures of stags, lions, and other animals. Those of most consequence among them, were distinguished by red and white cotton caps. Some of them had their faces painted black, some red, and others striped of various colours; others again only painted their lips, their nostrils, and their eyes.

The holes in their ears were so large, that a hen's egg would readily pass through them. Columbus, on this account, called that part of the coast, *De las Orejas*, (the Ear-coast).

From hence he proceeded on his voyage, without, however, making much progress; for he had continually to combat with contrary winds and currents. He at length arrived at a cape, from which the land inclined southward, so that the wind, which had hitherto been against him, now drove ⁶⁾ him up the coast; hence did this pious man, who never omitted to ascribe the happy events he experienced, to the source of all good alone,

² to leave.

³ to eat.

⁴ to hang.

⁵ to burn.

⁶ to drive.

give to his Cape the name of Gacias a Dios, or, Thanks to God. Look here, upon our map; there it is.

A few days afterwards, as they were coming to anchor upon another part of this coast, they found themselves surrounded by a number of armed canoes, who seemed disposed to dispute their landing. But scarcely were they convinced of the pacific disposition of the Spaniards, than they approached them with the utmost confidence, and offered to barter whatever they had with them. These articles consisted chiefly of arms; namely shields, spears of black hard wood, pointed with bones of fish, and clubs; as also cotton jerkins, and small pieces of very pale coloured gold, which they wore ⁷) about their necks. The Admiral presented them with a variety of European toys, without taking any thing in return. At this conduct they appeared displeased; and finding the Spaniards averse to landing, notwithstanding their repeated invitations, they concluded that something had occurred which gave them offence. This they sought ⁸) to do away.

For this purpose they sent an old man of venerable appearance, attended by two young girls, who wore pieces of gold about their necks, as ambassadors to the Spaniards. The old man held ⁹) a flag in his hand, which no doubt was a token of peace, and requested to be introduced to the Admiral, who re-

⁷ to wear.

⁸ to seek.

⁹ to hold.

ceived them with that affability, so natural to him. He feasted, clothed, and sent them on shore again, highly delighted with the treatment they had received.

The next day Columbus' brother went ¹⁰⁾ on shore, where he found all the things which had been given them placed in a heap; probably because the delicacy of these Indians would not suffer them to receive a present, without making one in return. Upon his arrival, two of the principal of them approaching him, took ¹¹⁾ hold of him by the arms, and invited him to sit down with them on the grass. Bartholomew did as they wished, and afterwards, by the assistance of an Indian interpreter, asked them several questions, the answers to which he ordered his secretary to write down.

But scarcely had they perceived the pen, ink, and paper, when they suddenly rose, ¹²⁾ and ran ¹³⁾ away in the greatest alarm, attended by all the natives who were present. These poor superstitious creatures thought ¹⁴⁾ the secretary was a conjuror, and the pen, ink, and paper instruments of the magic art. By means of these, some ill, they supposed, was to be brought ¹⁵⁾ upon them. It was with difficulty that they were dissuaded from this laughable suspicion, nor did they venture to approach this conjuring secretary, until, according to their notions, they had se-

¹¹ to take.

¹² to rise.

¹³ to run.

¹⁴ to think.

¹⁵ to bring.

cured themselves against his power. This they did in the following manner: they threw ¹⁶⁾ a powder or dust towards the Spaniards, causing a kind of smoke, which they took great pains to blow at him, as they believed that it possessed the virtue of counter-acting all the powers of magic. What poor superstitious creatures!

After this, Bartholomew went ¹⁷⁾ with them to their town. The most remarkable thing he saw ¹⁸⁾ there was a large wooden building, which served them for a burial place. He found therein several dead bodies, swathed with cotton cloth; some of which were embalmed. Over each grave there was a board, upon which were seen either various figures of beasts, or a representation of the deceased person, with different kinds of ornaments about it.

The Admiral having, on the following day, detained some of the natives on board, in order to gain from them what information he could, those on shore took ¹⁹⁾ it for granted that they were kept ²⁰⁾ from motives of avarice, in order that they might be redeemed at a high price. They sent, therefore, messengers to him with two wild boars, as a ransom for them. The Admiral endeavoured to make the messengers understand that their countrymen were not prisoners, but that on the contrary they should soon be

¹⁶ to throw. ¹⁷ to go. ¹⁸ to see.
¹⁹ to take. ²⁰ to keep.

sent on shore again, and that of course a ransom was unnecessary. He purchased the wild boars, and they returned well satisfied.

The boars were brought ²¹) upon deck, where was also a wild grey coloured cat, about the size of a small dog, which a sailor had caught, ²²) after having cut off one of its paws. This animal is as light and active as a squirrel, jumps like him from tree to tree, and sometimes hangs itself, either for rest or pleasure, by its tail on a bough. Scarcely had the wild cat perceived the boars, when it endeavoured with all its might to escape from them. One of them, however, being brought near to it, this creature immediately twisted its tail round the swine's snout, and fixed itself in such a manner on its face, that it must inevitably have killed him, had not the sailors interfered. It is said, that in Spain the wolves adopt the same mode with any animal they wish to destroy.

After having again proceeded on his voyage a few days, the Admiral came to anchor at the mouth of a river, and sent a boat on shore. But a great number of armed natives opposed their landing. More than a hundred of them jumped up to their middles into the water, brandished their lances, blew ²³ horns, beat a kind of drum, splashed them with sea water, and, as the greatest mark of their indignation, spit chewed herbs at them.

²¹ to bring.

²² to catch.

²³ to blow.

The Spaniards had orders to avoid hostilities; as then they made no attempt to resent such treatment, but remained at a distance quiet spectators of this warlike scene; their challengers, at length, became ²⁴⁾ tired of their fruitless rage, and instead of coming to action, a barter was commenced between the parties, in which the Spaniards obtained sixteen plates of gold, worth one hundred and fifty ducats, in exchange for a few bells.

O that men would always conduct themselves like these Spaniards; how much mischief and sorrow would be avoided; especially at times when they have to deal with unreasonable people! Supposing, however, that our patience and forbearance should be sometimes abused, and fail in accomplishing their end; then, if nothing else will do, it certainly is allowable to oppose force to insults and injuries. Care, however must be taken, that self-defence be confined to cases of absolute necessity, and do not lose itself in anger and revenge. In this respect, also, Columbus has not left ²⁵⁾ us without an example.

On the following day the Indians appeared to have mistaken the object of the peaceable disposition of the Spaniards. They attributed it to cowardice, and carried their insolence so far as again to oppose their landing; the Spaniards, therefore, now found themselves compelled to take proper measures to

²⁴ to became. ²⁵ to leave.

convince them, that they wanted neither power nor resolution to encounter them. The Admiral ordered a cannon to be fired, and one of the Indians happening to receive a wound, all of them immediately took ²⁶⁾ flight, and the Spaniards contented themselves with merely going on shore, without any further pursuit.

On the contrary they endeavoured, by gestures, to persuade them to return. This invitation was accepted, as they were now convinced these prudent strangers had no wish to injure them, however it might be in their power. They, of course, laid ²⁷⁾ down their arms, returned, and peaceably exchanged their pieces of gold.

The Admiral having sufficiently explored the nature of this district, its inhabitants, and productions, he again proceeded along the coast, still in hopes of soon discovering the expected strait. Upon this voyage he at length arrived in a bay, which afforded a safe and extensive harbour. On the borders of this bay the natives had erected a considerable town, which appeared to be surrounded by large districts of cultivated land. Columbus, on account of the beauty of this place, named it Porto Bello.* Look at the map; there it lies.

The natives here discovered a peaceable disposition, and brought ²⁸⁾ some very fine

* Fine Harbour,

²⁶ to take.

²⁷ to lay.

²⁸ to bring.

cotton yarn, with all kinds of provisions, which they were willing to exchange for nails, needles, bells, and similar articles.

From hence Columbus sailed eight leagues farther towards the place where the town, Nombre de Dios, is situated; which you may find upon the map. He was obliged to remain here a few days, on account of the tempestuous weather; and employed this time in repairing his ships, which were a good deal damaged. He then got ²⁹) under sail, but stress of weather again obliged him to put into a small port, which he named Protection.

The natives of this place, also, appeared at first of a friendly disposition; but the insolent behaviour of some of the sailors excited them to acts of violence. Depending upon their numbers, which every moment increased, they prepared for a general attack, in which they threatened to board the vessels.

The Admiral tried first persuasion, then threats, to divert them from their purpose; however finding both fruitless, he fired a cannon, in expectation that its thunder alone would dismay them. But in this he was mistaken; for perceiving that this thunder was not attended with any ill effects, they only became the more daring and answered the noise with loud shouts, struck ³⁰) the trees with their swords, and shewed every mark of disdain at the harmless explosion.

The Admiral was obliged, therefore, to

²⁴ to get, ³⁰ to strike.

give them dreadful proof that this instrument was not quite so harmless as they supposed. He ordered one of his largest cannon to be fullcharged and pointed at an eminence, where many of the natives had assembled. It was fired off, and the ball went through the midst of this crowd. They then discovered, to their great alarm, that this thunder could destroy, and flew ³¹) into the woods in the greatest confusion.

These people were the handsomest of any they had yet seen. They were slender, very well made, and not large bellied, like the other neighbouring tribes. In the harbour they saw ³²) a great number of alligators, which always sleep on shore. These animals emitted so strong a smell of musk, that the whole air was filled with it; and though they always appeared shy, yet they have been known to attack a man when endeavouring to take them.

Columbus now began to give up all hopes of discovering a passage from the Atlantic, immediately into the Pacific Ocean. And having again to combat with the most tempestuous weather, he resolved to return, and sail towards a part of the country called Veragua, where, according to the assurances of the Indians, the richest gold mines were to be found. This place is also pointed out upon our map.

The most violent storm, combined with a

³¹ to fly.

³² to see.

scarcity of provisions, caused this short voyage to be attended with many dangers and difficulties. The whole remainder of their stock of provisions, after having been eight months at sea, consisted only of a small quantity of sea biscuits, which were become so damaged by the alternate heat and damps of this climate, that one of us would rather have fasted a whole day, than have eaten ³³) any of it. Indeed it was so full of maggots, that it appeared to be quite alive, and those who partook of it might be said rather to eat vermin than bread. Notwithstanding this, it was eaten by them with the greatest appetite, only taking this precaution, to retire into a dark corner, that they might not see what they put into their mouths. Behold, children, what want of food, which you, thank God, only know by name, may bring people to! — Just at this time they perceived the ship surrounded by sharks —

Eliza. Wat fish are those?

James. Do you not recollect, Eliza, what Mr. B— told us about them, when we were reading natural history?

Eliza. O, that is such a long time ago.

Fath. Tell her, James, what you remember about it.

James. Well, in the first place, it is a very long fish. As long, I dare say, as this room, * and very thick; then he has most

* Some are from twenty to thirty feet long.
33 to eat.

dreadful jaws, armed above and below with three rows of teeth, which cross one another, and with which he can at once bite off a leg, an arm, or a head. Add to this, he has a very strong tail, which he always uses for defence, and should he strike any one with it, he is sure to break some of his limbs, if not instantly kill him.

Fred. Oh! that must be a most dreadful fish indeed.

Fath. And he is a very greedy one into the bargain. In the violence of his hunger he swallows whatever comes in his way, even iron hooks and hatchets. Some travellers relate that having one day thrown³⁴) a dead sailor overboard, wrapt³⁵) in sail-cloth, according to the seafaring custom; the day following they took³⁶) a large shark, within side of which they found the corpse, wrapt in the sail-cloth, as it had been cast into the sea. Their flesh is oily and unpalatable, notwithstanding which it is eaten³⁷) by the blacks in Africa, with a great relish. In order to make it more delicate to their taste, they in general let it lie a week in the sun, by which time it smells and becomes putrid.

Eliza. Fye!

Fath. Columbus' superstitious companions regarded the appearance of these sea-monsters, as a presage of some misfortune that was about to befall them. However, not-

³⁴ to throw. ³⁵ to wrap. ³⁶ to take.
³⁷ to eat.

withstanding this ill-founded fear, and the disgust which Europeans discover at the oily flesh of this fish, these poor half-starved people ate ³⁸) of it most voraciously, finding it far preferable to their magotty bread.

Fred. But how did they catch them?

Fath. Very readily. They needed only to take advantage of their voraciousness, which, like the passions of some men, lead them inevitably to ruin. As they readily swallowed every thing which offered itself, the sailors put a bit of red rag upon a hook, which they fastened to a chain and threw ³⁹) into the sea. Directly was there a hungry shark upon it, and so they drew ⁴⁰) him out. In the belly of one of them they found a live turtle, which was no sooner set at liberty than it crawled about the deck. In another they found the head of a shark, which had just before been thrown overboard. This is a proof they do not hesitate to devour one another.

Enough about sharks. To-morrow we will proceed with our Columbus.

T A L E XVII.

Fath. BEFORE Columbus could arrive at Veragua, to which place he was now steering, he found himself frequently obliged to

³⁸ to eat.

³⁹ to throw.

⁴⁰ to draw.

come to anchor upon the coast, on account of the storms which he frequently met ¹⁾ with.

At one of these places a singular scene presented itself. The natives built ²⁾ their houses, not like other people upon the earth, but above it in the air.

Fred. Hey-day! How could they do that?

Fath. In the same manner that Queen Semiramis, in ancient times, is said to have raised her gardens a considerable height above the earth — Do you remember that?

Fred. O yes, the flying gardens.

Fath. Well, Frederick. Just as at that time whole gardens were supported by piles, the houses of these Indians were built upon the tops of very high trees, so that they might really be said not to live upon the earth, but in the air, like birds.

Eliza. But why did they thus build their houses?

Fath. Probably because they were in danger, upon the ground, of being swept ³⁾ away by floods, injured by wild beasts, or destroyed by their enemies?

Cha. But how did they get ⁴⁾ up to them?

Fath. By means of ladders, which, when they had ascended, they drew ⁵⁾ up; so that it was impossible for others to come at them.

Thos. I think that was very cunning of these people.

¹ to meet.

² to build.

³ to sweep.

⁴ to get.

⁵ to draw.

Fath. They at length arrived at Veragua, and the avaricious thirst of Columbus' companions began ⁶) already to be gratified, by the idea of the near approach of the treasures, they imagined they were about to collect. They cast anchor in the mouth of a river, which the Admiral called Bethlem. But having become acquainted with one of the natives, and learning from him that the capital of the country, and residence of their king, whose name was Quibia, or Quibio, lay ⁷) a few days sail up the stream, they determined to proceed towards it. This was done; and the Admiral sent his brother Bartholomew forwards, with some boats, to compliment his Indian Majesty in due form. The news of the arrival of these white people having reached his ears, he came out to meet Bartholomew; and the reception on both sides was accompanied with proper marks of friendship.

On the following day, his majesty was pleased to pay a visit to the Admiral himself. Columbus received him in a manner suited to his rank, and by a present of a few European toys, completely secured his good-will.

Bartholomew, in the mean time had taken care to obtain information concerning the situation of the gold mines, and, attended by guides, set off to examine them. When arrived at the spot, they discovered several pieces of gold above ground, near the roots of some large trees, which to them was proof

⁶ to begin.

⁷ to lie.

sufficient that this metal abounded in the bowels of the earth. Having gathered what pieces they found scattered about, they hastened back to the Admiral, to give him an account of the fortunate result of their excursion.

This confirmed him in the intention he had already formed of settling a colony in this neighbourhood, and induced him to give immediately the necessary orders for erecting the requisite number of houses, near the mouth of the river Bethlem. This business was carried on with great spirit, and, in the course of a very short time, the houses built with wood, and covered with palm leaves, were compleated. Columbus chose ⁸) eighty out of his people for colonists, and appointed his brother Bartholomew, to be governor. He furnished them with various utensils, and other things requisite to their safety and comfort. He left ⁹) them in particular a good stock of fishing tackle, as the waters in these parts, abounded in the best of fish. Amongst others, there was a species of anchovie, which the Indians used to catch in a singular manner. This fish, when pursued by others, was accustomed, in order to save itself, to jump upon land. The Indians therefore covered their canoes with palm leaves, and sailed about in the rivers, disturbing the water as much as possible with their oars, when the fish, taking the palm leave for land, would

⁸ to choose.

⁹ to leave.

jump upon them, and thus become an easy prey to the fisherman.

The Admiral having made every necessary arrangement, was on the point of departure for Spain again, when, to his great astonishment, he learnt that Quibio, from motives of jealousy, on account of the settling of this new colony, was determined to set fire to the houses they had just erected. He consulted with his brother, respecting what steps had better be taken to prevent this mischief; they both concluded that it was most advisable to anticipate his attack, and immediately to seize the cazique himself. An unfortunate resolution this, and its consequences were deplorable!

Bartholomew undertook ¹⁰) the execution of this plan. Accompanied by a considerable force, he marched directly towards Veragua, at a short distance from which, on a small eminence, stood ¹¹) the residence of the cazique. When he arrived at this spot, Quibio requested that he would not approach the house, as he would come out to meet him. In consequence of this request, Bartholomew took with him but five men, ordering the remainder to stop at a certain distance, and upon hearing the report of a musket to advance, so that none might escape from the house.

The cazique now approached, but at the very moment when he was going to salute his visitor, he found himself — a prisoner.

¹⁰ to undertake.

¹¹ to stand.

The signal was given; and all in the house were taken without resistance.

Some. O shame!

Fath. O shame! say I too, children, and willingly would I give a great deal to have it in my power to wipe off this second stain from the history of our friend. But —

Thos. But the cazique was the first to act dishonourably, and they only wished to deprive him of the power of executing his wicked design.

Fath. That to be sure is true, Thomas; but who gave the Spaniards the right to establish a colony in his territories, without his permission?

Thos. No one.

Fath. And who can blame the governor of any country for not tolerating strangers, who he has every reason to believe, will become dangerous to himself and his subjects?

Thos. No ene.

Fath. Where then was the injustice of which the Spaniards complained, and what could possibly justify them in thus violating the laws of hospitality?

All that I am able to say in vindication of Columbus, is this; that he might have some humane object in view. He thought ¹²⁾ perhaps, that the colony under the management of his brother, would be the means of civilizing these people, and of bringing them to a knowledge of the only true God; and

¹² to think.

probably his object in seizing the person of the cazique, was only that he might have it in his power to enter into a friendly negotiation with him, and by this means to gain his affections. If these were his motives, as we have reason to hope they were, although we must acknowledge them to be honourable, yet are we compelled to deplore the means adopted in the execution of his views, as highly unworthy of so humane a character.

Be this as it may, there was a chain of misfortunes connected with this hasty step, which attended him to end of his days. — Let us see in what they consisted.

The cazique, who had been taken prisoner, was ordered to be bound ¹³⁾ hand and foot, and conveyed on board one of the vessels. The boat set sail; it became dark; the prisoner, who was bound to the boat with a cord, complained of violent pains in his hands, which were tied too close to the wood. His conductor had so much compassion as to release him; but he was still held ¹⁴⁾ by the cord, bound hand and foot. The cazique, however, watched his opportunity, and, before they were aware, sprang ¹⁵⁾ over board, drawing his conductor after him. In vain did they endeavour to take him up again; his great agility in swimming, favoured by the darkness of the night, enabled him to effect his escape. How he could do this, with his hands and feet bound, it is difficult for Europeans to conceive.

¹³ to bind.

¹⁴ to hold.

¹⁵ to spring.

This circumstance furnished a pretence to the rapacity of the Spaniards for seizing upon the cazique's property. They construed his escape into a crime. His house therefore was plundered, and the gold found in it, to the amount of three hundred ducats, divided among the plunderers.

Quibio, in the mean time, prepared to take a bloody revenge upon his oppressors. By means of penetrating through a thick wood, he fell ¹⁴) upon the colony before they expected it, and assaulted them with a shower of burning arrows, by which he hoped to set fire to the houses, covered, as was before observed, with palm leaves. But the distance was too great for the attainment of his object. Upon this followed a most obstinate battle, which must have ended in the entire destruction of the colony, had it not been for the unparalleled presence of mind exercised by Bartholomew. With a few Spaniards, he forced his way into the midst of the Indians, and by dint of the greatest valour, at length compelled them to give way. Bartholomew himself received a wound from an arrow in the breast; it did not however prove mortal.

By this victory they were in hopes of having deterred his Indian Majesty from any further hostilities; in this, however they were mistaken. On the contrary, he sought ¹⁷) revenge more bitterly than ever, and without

¹⁶ to fall.

¹⁷ to seek.

doubt, the colony must have fallen ¹⁸) a sacrifice to his rage, had they not unanimously declared they had rather trust themselves on board their ill-conditioned vessels, than remain at a place where they were in constant danger of becoming a prey to the fury of savages. The Admiral, therefore, found himself compelled to fetch them away in boats and canoes, and to receive them on board his own ship, as one of the squadron had become a useless wreck. This they were under de necessity of leaving, and the other three set sail.

The only wish of the Admiral was, that he might arrive in safety, with his ill-conditioned ships, at Hispaniola; for he thought ¹⁹) it utterly impossible to make the voyage to Spain with them. But the elements were apparently combined for the destruction of this great man. The most dreadful hurricane, made still more horrible by the tremendous thunder natural to this climate, raised the waves mountains high, and dashed these crazy vessels to and fro in such a manner, that the sailors became petrified with fear. In vain did Columbus adopt those measures which his experience pointed out to him. His people heard not his commands, or, if they did, from consternation or fatigue, they were unable to execute them. Thus one of his ships was lost ²⁰) and the other two were become so leaky that the whole of the crews, conti-

¹⁸ to fall.

¹⁹ to think.

²⁰ to lose.

nually employed at the pumps, could scarcely keep them above water.

Thus dreadfully situated, Columbus steered for the island of Cuba, in hopes of being able there to repair his ships; but even this hope was frustrated. A fresh storm, as tremendous as the former, drove ²¹⁾ off the coast of this island, quite out to sea again. The ships were dashed with such violence against each other that the people expected every moment to be their last.

It however pleased divine providence still to spare the life of Columbus, in order that his virtue might undergo yet greater trials. His ships withstood ²²⁾ the violent shock they had received, and arriving in the mean time off the coast of Jamaica, the Admiral, by means of great exertions, was fortunate as to run the vessels on shore at the very moment they were about to sink.

John. But, good heavens! how is he to get away again, if he has got ²³⁾ no ships?

Fath. God only knows! Upon him did Columbus rely, after having done what appeared at the time absolutely necessary.

There was no possibility of repairing the ships, for they were both wrecks. It was nevertheless of the utmost importance to the Admiral that they should not go to pieces, since, for two reasons, he held ²⁴⁾ it advisable for him and his people to sleep on board

²¹ to drive. ²² to withstand. ²³ to get.
²⁴ to hold.

rather than on shore. For, in the first place, they were here safe from the hostilities of the natives; and, in the second, Columbus, who was now so dependant on their friendly disposition, was by this means better enabled to prevent their being provoked to hostilities, by the plunder and injustice of his own people.

He therefore caused the stranded vessels to be supported on both sides, as well as it was possible; had tents fixed upon the decks, and forbad ²⁵) any of his people to go on shore.

They were soon visited by a number of the natives; and, as they were treated by Columbus' orders in the most friendly manner, they discovered, on their part also, great marks of confidence and friendship. They furnished the European strangers with abundance of provisions, in return for such kinds of toys as the Spaniards were in general provided with. For one page of leaf gold, they willingly exchanged two geese; a loaf made of mango root, for a glass bead; and for bells, they would give the most valuable things they possessed.

Columbus, in the mean time, held a consultation with his friends concerning the best means of getting away from this island. There was but one method that presented itself, and that was, to send to the governor of Hispaniola, and request him to furnish them with

²⁵ to forbid.

a ship to carry them away. But it was now the question, how this request should be conveyed to him. These poor stranded wretches had not been able to save a single boat, and from Jamaica to Hispaniola, as you may perceive on the map, is a distance of near thirty leagues. Good advice then was again highly necessary.

It was, however, to be had. Columbus, by his kind behaviour, had so well secured the good-will of the natives, that they were willing to sell him some of their canoes; but these were miserable things, scarcely safe to row about the shore, consisting only of trunks of trees hollowed out. The slightest gust of wind, or roughness of the sea, would inevitably upset them.

Notwithstanding the manifest danger in attempting to make so long a voyage, by such a miserable conveyance, there were two brave men among Columbus' people who were willing to undertake it, in order if possible to save the Admiral and his companions in distress. One of them was called Mendez, the other Fieski; the first a Spaniard, the latter a Genoese. With pleasure, children, do I mention to you the names of these people; for their laudable courage, in thus entirely devoting themselves to the service of the Admiral, deserves to be handed down from mouth to mouth, to the latest posterity. Each of them went on board a separate canoe, attended by six Spaniards, with some of the

natives to assist them in rowing ; and it was agreed upon, that Fieski should immediately return upon their arrival at Hispaniola, whilst Mendez pursued his journey to Saint Domingo over land.

They set sail, accompanied with the best wishes of their countrymen. After having rowed for two days and two nights, in the most suffocating heat, in the direction pointed out to them, they began to apprehend that they had got out of their course, and had passed Hispaniola. You may readily conceive how this apprehension must have alarmed them ; it was the more terrible as their stock of water was exhausted, and they were parched up with the burning heat of the sun. Some of the Indians fell ²⁶⁾ exhausted from their oars, and died. The survivors seeing their own fate in that of these poor creatures, became helpless through despair, by which means their situation grew ²⁷⁾ still more desperate. The only refreshment they could obtain was, by putting a little sea water into their mouths, to cool their parched tongues, which could certainly afford them but little relief, and must render their desire of fresh water still more violent.

In this dreadful situation a beam of hope suddenly darted upon them. It was night, and as the moon appeared upon the horizon, they thought ²⁸⁾ they could discover, just at the place where it rose, an elevated point

²⁶ to fall.

²⁷ to grow.

²⁸ to think.

of land, which appeared in the form of a rock. This afforded them reason to hope that they were in the neighbourhood of some island, and this hope again called forth their exertions to obtain here a place of safety. They succeeded: but what did they find when they arrived at the supposed island? Nothing but a bare rock, upon which was not any thing to satisfy either their hunger or thirst. O dreadful situation!

They nevertheless jumped out of their canoes, and ran about in despair. Here have we another instance to shew how wrong it is to doubt the protection of providence, even when every possibility of relief seems to be denied us; for it is frequently the case, that assistance is granted us just at the time when we least expected it. Who could have thought that God would have chosen ²⁹) this rock, to afford these poor thirsty wretches that which could alone save them from destruction? It was, however, really the case! Between the cliffs of this rock they found an abundance of rain water, pure, and as cool as from the choicest cistern: but, unfortunately, upon making this happy discovery, they entirely forgot ³⁰) the wise rule of moderation — they fell ³¹) greedily to; they drank — and drank to much. Some of them lost ³²) their lives by this excess, and all of them their health. Some fell dead upon the spot; others

²⁹ to choose. ³⁰ to forget. ³¹ to fall.
³² to lose.

carried away with them fevers, dropsies, and consumptions. So true is it that excess will convert the most simple and wholesome nourishment, into deadly poison; and that the ignorance of man frequently converts that into a curse, which kind heaven designed to be a blessing.

The greatest and most pressing want of our adventurers was now relieved. But the dreadful question still remained; what is now to become of us? Fortunately, they found some fish upon the strand of this rock, which the sea had left ³³) there; and as there was sufficient to satisfy them all, the two leaders determined to stop here during the heat of the day, and sail again in search of land, in the cool of the evening. We will, therefore, let them rest; and see to-morrow what will become of them.

Some. O dear, father! now only tell us so far as that we may know whether they arrived safe or not.

Others. O, yes; dear father! Pray, pray do?

Fath. Well then, I believe I must disturb the repose of these poor people, and make them set sail again.

They did so, as I have already hinted, towards the evening: after having rowed all night by the light of the moon, to their great joy they arrived next morning, at break of day, upon the western coast of Hispaniola.

³³ to leave.

Peter. Is that all?

Fath. That is all.

All. Very well.

T A L E XVIII.

NOW, children, [said the Father, as on the following day he continued his tale] let us leave Hispaniola, where we yesterday safely landed those two brave fellows, Fieski and Mendez, and return to Jamaica, that we may see how Columbus is situated there. I feel a kind of foreboding that we shall soon loose him. We must therefore endeavour to turn to advantage every minute whilst his company is yet allowed us.

Geo. Ah! I hope he is not going to die.

Eliza. Oh dear, Father! I hope not. If he is, I will run out of the room.

Fred. So will I.

Fath. [seriously] However we may conduct ourselves upon the loss of what we love, the decisions of providence still remain unalterable. It is therefore better for us, on such occasions as these, to hold ourselves prepared to meet the worst with patience, if there be no remedy, rather than act in an unbecoming manner.

Columbus' companions looked daily, with the utmost anxiety, towards that quarter from whence Fieski was expected to return, with

the news of his fellow adventurers safe arrival at Hispaniola. But alas! they looked in vain. There was no Fieski to be seen.

Geo. Hey! Why did he not return?

Fath. How is it possible I should know that? Are we not now at Jamaica, and is it in my power to see from hence to Hispaniola, and discover the causes of the Faithful Fieski's delay?

Let it suffice that he did not return. Columbus' people therefore began again to despair: it appeared to them but too certain that both their messengers were lost, and of course that they themselves were to remain upon this island, without the least chance of obtaining a release from it. The air resounded with their cries and lamentations. But this was not all. Columbus, as usual, was again looked to as the author of all their misfortunes, and again did they curse the hour in which they had entrusted themselves under the command of so fool-hardy and unfortunate an adventurer. Their cries and lamentations broke ¹) out at length into open rebellion. With the most daring imprecations did they threaten the life of Columbus; and the hour seemed now to approach, in which this brave man, after having escaped so great a variety of complicated dangers, should fall by the hands of his own people.

Just at this time he was confined to his bed by a violent attack of the gout; many of

¹ to break.

his people were in the same situation. All the others had entered into a combination, under the direction of two brothers of the name of Portas, who acted as leaders in the mutiny.

The eldest of them, an unfeeling monster, came to the Admiral's bedside, and asked him, in the most insolent manner, why he would not return to Spain? Columbus answered with his usual composure. "That their return did not depend upon him, much as he might wish it; and in case there was any one amongst his companions who could propose a plan, by which this object could be accomplished, his advice should meet with every attention it deserved. He wished, therefore, to have all the officers immediately called together, in order to hear their opinions on the subject." Mild and prudent as this answer was, it made no impression on the mind of this insolent rebel; on the contrary he answered, with the greatest insolence, that there was no time for prating — he, for his part, was determined to set sail immediately, and called out to the assembled crews, "Those amongst you who are inclined to follow me, advance."

This was the signal for a universal revolt. Most of them went ²⁾ over to this deluded man, and said they were willing to follow him. The poor Admiral, lame and weak from the gout, hereupon sprang ³⁾ out of

² to go.

³ to spring.

his bed, in order to disperse these rebels; but his attendants, apprehending they might murder him, prevented his going amongst them. The like compulsion was exercised also on Bartholomew, who was advancing furiously towards them with a pike in his hand, to punish them for their treachery. The mutineers immediately took ⁴⁾ possession of ten canoes, which the Admiral had purchased of the natives. This led ⁵⁾ the remainder of the people, who had not yet joined the conspiracy, to despair; their fidelity began to waver; most of them at last jumped into the canoes, and begged to go with the rebels.

How deeply did it distress Columbus, Bartholomew, and young Ferdinand, that they were compelled to remain inactive spectators of this dreadful event. They at last found themselves deserted by all, except the sick and infirm, and a few servants, who yet remained faithful. These people Columbus ordered to approach his bed side, where he addressed them in the most pathetic manner; he thanked them for their attachment to him; exhorted them to persevere in this line of conduct, and to fix their hopes and expectations of a speedy release from their sufferings upon Him, who is the rewarder of uprightness and fidelity, both here and in the world to come.

The unfeeling mutineers, with shouts of

⁴ to take.

⁵ to lead,

joy, now directed their course towards the eastern point of the island, with a view of passing over from thence to Hispaniola. Whenever they went on shore, which during this short voyage was frequently the case, they plundered and ill-treated the natives in every shape; at the same time telling them, they must hold the Admiral accountable for whatever injury they received, as he alone was the cause of rendering all the mischief that was done, necessary and unavoidable. To this they added, a permission to take away his life, if he should refuse to make restitution. They declared that his sole object was to make the Indians miserable, and that, if they were wise, they would anticipate his design. Thus did they irritate the minds of these savages, against their deserted commander.

After seizing a straggling party they forced them on board, in order to perform the laborious part of rowing, and then left ⁶⁾ the coast. But scarcely were they got ⁷⁾ four leagues out to sea, when a contrary wind arose, and tossed about their canoes in such a manner, that they began to take in a considerable quantity of water. Now in order to lighten them — I tremble while I tell you — these monsters came to the determination of murdering all the Indians, and throwing them over board. They began to carry this inhuman purpose into execution. It had al-

⁶ to leave.

⁷ to get.

ready been executed on some of these poor creatures, when the others, in despair, jumped into the sea, and with the most heart-piercing cries for mercy continued swimming by the side of the canoes; but Oh, the unheard of barbarity! when almost exhausted by swimming, they laid ⁸⁾ hold on the side of the canoe, in order to rest themselves; they hacked — would you believe it, dear children! These European monsters hacked their hands off, so that their death was attended with aggravated misery. In this manner, incredible as it may seem, did eighteen poor Indians lose their lives; and not one would have escaped, had not the Spaniards, under the apprehension that they should not be able to proceed on their voyage, determined to preserve the remaindor to row them back to Jamaica.

Blot this horrid tale from your memory, children; or, if this be not possible, lament as often as you reflect upon it, that there should ever have existed monsters in the human form, who, entirely destitute of all the feelings of sympathy and humanity, could thus degrade their nature.

Columbus, in his present situation, still maintained his consistency of character. He bore ⁹⁾ this great calamity with fortitude, and though he himself was indisposed, yet did he interest himself with all the affection of a father in the care of the sick, who were

⁸ to lay.

⁹ to bear.

left ¹⁰) with him. Heaven smiled upon his benevolent assiduity, and, in a short time, he had the pleasure of seeing all of them restored to perfect health.

But he had now to combat with a new difficulty. The Indians, who had hitherto furnished them with plentiful supplies of provisions, began to fear that these voracious strangers might take up their abode with them, and thus cause a famine in their country. This apprehension, with the ill-treatment they had received from the mutineers, had confirmed a sentiment of abhorrence, and dread of the Europeans. The result was, that they brought ¹¹) no more provisions to the stranded vessels. A deplorable event!

Columbus' sagacity, however, again afforded him the means of relief from this dreadful situation. This he derived from his knowledge of astronomy. He knew ¹²) an eclipse of the moon was approaching, and took ¹³) advantage of this circumstance, again to impress the Indians with reverence and goodwill towards him. Hear how he effected this.

By means of a native, brought ¹⁴) with him from Hispaniola, he assembled their chiefs together, giving them to understand that he had something of importance to communicate to them. They appeared; and, by the aid of his Indian interpreter, he gave them the following information.

¹⁰ to leave. ¹¹ to bring. ¹² to know.
¹³ to take. ¹⁴ to bring.

“That he and his companions had a knowledge of the God who made the heavens and the earth; that this God was the rewarder of the good, and the punisher of the wicked, and that he would assuredly punish them, if they did not furnish his worshippers with provisions necessary to their subsistence. That as a proof of the near approach of such a punishment, they would, that evening, perceive the moon rise with an angry and bloody appearance, and they might from thence conclude what they had to expect, if they still persisted in refusing to furnish them with provisions as heretofore.”

This prophecy was at first universally ridiculed. But when the moon made its appearance, and the eclipse commenced; when the darkness was perceived gradually to increase; then was their consternation equally general; and they intreated, with bitter cries and lamentations, that the Admiral would pray to God to avert the threatened judgment from them, making, at the same time, the most solemn promises, that in future they would furnish him with every necessary of life in their power.

Columbus, on his part, promised to fulfil their wish; and to this end, shut himself up in his cabin, until such time as he knew ¹⁵) the eclipse was at its height. He then again made his appearance, and assured them they had no longer any reason to fear. God, he

¹⁵ to know.

said, was well pleased to see that they had changed their intentions, and would not therefore punish them; as a proof of which, the moon would soon lose its angry countenance, and again shine upon them in its usual splendour.

Seeing that every thing happened exactly as Columbus had foretold ¹⁶), they offered praise to the God of the christians; and abundantly supplied this wonderful man with provisions.

Now, children, what do you say to this? Was it prudent and consistent with virtue, to take such advantage of the ignorance of these poor people? — [A general silence] — James, what do you say?

James. Yes, I think it was prudent; but whether it was consistent with virtue —

Fath. Well?

James. I cannot tell; but it appears to me as though it were not.

Fath. And why not James?

James. I cannot express my meaning as I could wish, but I think it is not right to tell falshoods about God.

Fath. I think so too: but let us hear whether we form this opinion upon the same grounds. Why do you think it is not right to tell falshoods about God.

James. Because whe should then lead others to form wrong notions of the Deity.

Fath. Very right, James; that is also my

¹⁶ to foretell.

reason, and you all know of what vast importance it is that mankind should possess just notions of the Deity. Every erroneous opinion, which ignorant people form of this great and good Being, leads to superstition. Thus did Columbus, in making the Indians believe that God, on his account, caused the moon to be eclipsed, teach them superstition; and added one superstitious opinion more, to the long list of those they had already adopted.

We cannot, in this instance, therefore commend his conduct; but if an action, not altogether justifiable, can deserve to be forgiven, it is in a similar case to this. Columbus could discover no other means of saving himself and his people, and at the same time he impressed some veneration for God upon the minds of the Indians, and by that means prepared them for better instruction in future. This, in some degree, may form an excuse for his conduct.

Eight long months were now passed since the departure of Mendez, and Fieski, for Hispaniola; and still there were no tidings from either of them. They had no longer then any doubts of their being lost, and Columbus, as well as his remaining companions, now gave up all expectations of the relief they had so long hoped for in vain. Despair led ¹⁷) them to the determination of deserting their distressed commander, and of joining the other mutineers, who were stragg-

¹⁷ to lead.

ling about the island, subsisting entirely by plunder.

But just as these forlorn and hopeless wretches were going to put their intentions into execution, a small European vessel, to their inexpressible joy, appeared off the island, and cast anchor not far from land. It was not long before the commander of it came on shore in his boat, and delivered a letter to the Admiral, from the governor of Hispaniola, accompanied with a cask of wine, and two flitches of bacon. Scarcely had he delivered these, when he sprang ¹⁸) immediately into his boat again, got ¹⁹) on board his ship, and sailed away to the place from whence he came. The letter which he brought ²⁰) the Admiral, contained nothing but empty compliments.

You will, probably, be as little able to account for this singular appearance, as were Columbus' companions. I will tell you, then, the reason of it. Ovando, the governor of Hispaniola, whose character we have learnt from his infamous treatment of Columbus, wished for nothing more earnestly than that this great man should fall a sacrifice to his misfortunes, under the apprehension that, should he ever return to Spain, he would again wish to be re-instated in his right, as Viceroy of the West Indies, and that, consequently, he himself should lose his office of Governor. He therefore wished to know in

¹⁸ to spring.

¹⁹ to get.

²⁰ to bring.

what degree our hero suffered, and whether, by delaying the departure of the vessels for their relief, he should be able to accomplish his dark purpose. Such was the object, as some historians assert, of sending this messenger, and of the instructions he received to leave the island so suddenly. Some assign a more innocent motive for his conduct: Ovando, they say apprehended that Columbus had made the stranding of his vessels merely a pretext to obtain an opportunity of again visiting Hispaniola, in order to reinsate himself as governor of that place. He accordingly sent this messenger simply to get information of the Admiral's real situation. It remains with you to adopt that opinion, which to you appears most probable. But let me hear which of the two you would prefer,

All. Oh the latter, the latter.

Fath. Why so?

John. Because it is an uncertain supposition that Ovando was such a monster; and because in doubtful cases, it is our duty to think the best of others.

Fath. Well said, John. Adhere to this maxim, and you will never repent having acted upon it; not even if you should meet with a fellow creature whom you have thought ²¹) more deserving than he really was. 'Tis better—'tis more conducive to our happiness, to err ten times on this side, than once on the other.

²¹ to think.

It is said, that Columbus thought Ovando chargeable with the former motive; but, too great to sink under the heaviest of difficulties, he concealed the melancholly which his hopeless situation caused to prey upon him. He informed his people, with a serene countenance, that the reason why the ship sailed away again so suddenly was, that it was too small to contain them all with their baggage. That Mendez and Fieski were both of them safely arrived at Hispaniola, and that they had orders to purchase a larger vessel on his account, which would soon, by its appearance, put an end to all their sufferings.

He really had, at this time, received certain information concerning these brave men. We already know that they arrived in safety at Hispaniola, and I can now inform you, why Fieski did not return, according to his promise. The whole affair was as follows. Notwithstanding he had carried a violent fever with him on shore, which he had taken upon the rock; yet was he willing immediately to return, and give an account to the Admiral of the happy issue of their adventure. But not one of his companions could be persuaded to undertake this dangerous voyage back again. Neither threats, nor promises, were of any avail. He was therefore obliged to accompany them to Saint Domingo, where, together with Mendez, he incessantly pressed the governor to furnish them with a vessel, with which they might

release their Admiral from his perilous situation. But this man, whatever might be his motives, delayed the accomplishment of their wishes by a variety of insignificant excuses.

Columbus, in the mean time, by various efforts, had endeavoured to bring the deluded mutineers to a sense of their duty; but in vain. They not only persisted in their rebellious conduct, but insisted upon the Admiral giving up one half of the cloathing on board the vessels; and threatened, in case of refusal, to take what they asked by force of arms. This refusal being given, they held ²²⁾ themselves in readiness to put their threats into execution.

Columbus still indisposed, sent his brother Bartholomew to oppose them, with all the force he could collect. He however gave him orders, to try again what he could do by means of persuasion, and not to come to hostilities until self defence should make it absolutely necessary. Bartholomew adhered conscientiously to these instructions: but when he came up with the rebels, and invited them to return peaceably to their duty, they regarded this conduct as originating in weakness and fear, and immediately began the attack. Six of them bound ²³⁾ themselves to direct their united force solely on the person of Bartholomew, and not to desist till they should see him fall. But he received them with his wonted intrepidity, and

²² to hold.

²³ to bind.

and being well supported by his adherents, pressed with such irresistible force upon the rebels, that he soon obtained a complete victory. Some fell by his sword, others were taken prisoners, and the remainder had recourse to flight. Among the prisoners who were put in irons and taken on board the ships, was Porras, the rebel chief, whom Bartholomew disarmed and took captive with his own hand. He himself escaped with a slight wound.

The fugitives soon after sent to the Admiral, and sued for mercy, which our generous hero, ever inclined to lenity rather than revenge, readily granted. Thus was peace and good order unexpectedly restored; every one returned to his duty; every one received pardon except their daring chiefs, who remained in fetters, in order that they might receive the punishment they had so richly deserved.

Mendez and Fieski, during this interval, continued to assail the governor with their requests, for a ship to fetch their Admiral from Jamaica. Long did he continue to answer their requests with trifling excuses. At length, fearing lest he should be called to account by the Spanish court, for leaving him in this helpless situation so long a time, he consented to have a ship purchased for him. Thus was Columbus' distress relieved, at a time when he least expected it; another proof that we should never despair, although every human support should fail us, but, on

the contrary, relying on the protection of God, we ought to do and hope the best without ceasing. Thus did Columbus act, and thus, children, may we act, should we ever be brought ²⁴) into a similar situation.

A whole year had elapsed, during which time Columbus had been continually struggling at this place with dangers, opposition, and disasters, when the ship which was to release him at length appeared. They all went ²⁵) joyfully on board, and arrived in safety at Saint Domingo.

Columbus was here treated with every mark of honour and respect, by order of the governor, who endeavoured to conceal his baseness by mean and despicable flattery. Whilst, however, this poltroon, through fear, continued to flatter the man whom he hated in his heart, he could not refrain from giving a striking mark of the bitterest rancour. He immediately released the rebel leaders, which the Admiral was carrying with him to Spain, in order that they might there take their trials. He even went so far as to threaten those who had continued faithful to their commander, with a strict examination into their conduct.

Columbus, who had so often experienced the insolence of worthless people, supported this treatment with his usual fortitude. He made, however, all the haste in his power to quit a place which he appeared to have discovered only to promote his own unhappi-

²⁴ to bring.

²⁵ to go.

nels, and set sail for Spain, so soon as the two vessels could be got ²⁶) ready for his departure.

Upon this voyage he again experienced the ill-fate, which, by the inscrutable decrees of the Almighty, had ever attended him, from the beginning of his great enterprizes to the present period. He was soon overtaken by violent storms, which disabled one of his vessels so much, that he was under the necessity of sending it back again to Hispaniola. The other was afterwards so materially damaged, that it required more than common courage to undertake with it so long a voyage. It had lost ²⁷) both main and fore mast, besides having received considerable injury in its hull. Columbus, however, persued his voyage in good cheer; with a vessel little better than a wreck, he made a run of no less than seven hundred leagues, and at length, with great difficulty, arrived in safety at the port of Saint Lucar, in Andalusia.

And now, I dare say, you hope to see an end at once to every obstacle which had hitherto opposed him. But you hope in vain. He was scarcely got on shore when he received news, of an event of all others to him the most disastrous. His well-wisher, his protectress, Isabella, was dead. He had depended solely upon her for obtaining a just recompence for all the ill treatment he had

²⁶ to get.

²⁷ to lose.

received. And now, alas! She was no more! What then had he to expect from a suspicious pusillanimous King, who had hitherto always been averse to him.

He did not, however fail, on this account, as soon as health would permit him, to appear at Court, in order to give the King a full account of the result of his voyage, and of every occurrence that had befallen him. But he was received with the most disgusting indifference; his just complaints, of the numerous injuries and insults he had received from his enemies, were not heard; and his equally just request, of being reinstated in his rights and privileges, were answered only by various ill-founded excuses.

Thus was this great and highly deserving man compelled to waste the evening of his laborious life, in the fruitless employ of requesting justice at the hands of an unjust Judge, and supplicating mercy of an unmerciful King, till at length, Heaven itself put an end to his bitter sufferings. Exhausted by the great and numerous troubles and difficulties he had combated, he at last died at Valladolid, in the year 1506, in the 59th, or, as some say, in the 65th year of his age.

His death was worthy of the manner in which he had lived. He died with that calmness of mind, and with that cheerful piety, which, through the whole of his life, even under the most dreadful events, he had uniformly discovered; and his poor exhausted

spirit seemed joyfully to take its flight into the presence of that Being, before whose judgment seat Kings themselves must appear.

[A long pause. — The Father then proceeded as follows]

Shall I now tell you what account historians give of the person and character of this brave man?

All. O yes! dear Father.

Fath. "His person," they tell us, "was tall and handsome. His figure and deportment bespoke²⁸) something noble. He had a rather long face, an aquiline nose, blue lively eyes, and a pale complexion. In his youth his hair was inclined to red, but from his close application, and the continual troubles he had to encounter, it became grey at an early period; for his life was a continual series of success and disaster, abuse and praise; the highest honours, and the lowest degradations. Few and fleeting were the number of his happy moments, but seldom did a day pass without his experiencing either violent pain, vexatious incidents, or devouring grief.

"On the other hand, he possessed a good constitution, great strength and activity. His manners also were obliging, and unaffected; he was uniformly modest and friendly. He was complaisant to strangers, kind to his servants, cheerful with his friends, and, (which was his distinguishing characteristic) he was

²⁸ bespeak.

wonderfully patient in every period and situation of his life.

“What magnanimity, what exalted ideas, what penetration, what an undaunted heart, in the midst of misfortunes, as well as uniform circumspection of conduct, do the events of his life present before us! Few have equalled him in courage, fortitude and perseverance, in conquering the greatest of difficulties.

“Although two thirds of his life were spent in but low circumstances; yet did he assume, in changing his situation, such true dignity of manners, that he appeared to be designed by nature to command. He was distinguished by a becoming gravity, as well as by that persuasive, that powerful eloquence, which is so necessary to a commander. He said little, but when he did speak, it was with particular energy and effect.

“He lived abstemious, dressed plain, and when want or difficulties occurred, in any of his undertakings, he willingly resigned every comsort which his companions could not partake of.

“In his youth he applied, with great assiduity, to the arts and sciences; and had the satisfaction of excelling most of his contemporaries in a knowledge of them. But what most of all demands our love and imitation, was his unfeigned piety, united to the strictest integrity, of which, on many occasions, he has given us such striking instan-

ces. He was rather inclined to anger; but he opposed this passion by the principles of religion, and weakened it so much, by continual perseverance, that he was enabled to meet the greatest insults of his worthless opposers with wonderful meekness."

Such was the man whom his contemporaries despised, but whose name shall descend to the latest posterity, and awaken love and admiration in the hearts of those who know how to appreciate virtue like his.

[The Father here ceased to speak, and the little assembly sat in melancholly silence.]

At length each of them wished to know if the history did not go any further; the Father answered, that must depend upon the decision of more than a thousand other children, to whom he intended communicating, by the assistance of the printer, what he had related to them.

Oh, said Thomas, if they were but all of them acquainted with my opinion.

APPENDIX.

T A L E XIX.

The children observed, from the manner in which the Father concluded the last tale, that there must be something more of it — But what that could be, they in vain puzzled themselves to discover.

Now you mind, (said one of them) if Father has not been putting a joke upon us again — Columbus will rise from the dead, before we are aware, just like Robinson Crusoe — Don't you remember?

No; I don't think so, (answered another) he looked too serious not to be in earnest.

Oh, so he did (cried a third) — And yet he might only be jesting.

At length Eliza crept behind them, and fondling with the Father, said, Tell us, dear Father, what is to come yet; or we shall not be able to sleep to-night.

Poor little girl — (answered the Father) I should be very sorry to deprive you of your sleep.

Eliza. Then, Father, you must tell us what remains —

Fath. Must I, indeed?

Eliza. I meant to say, if you would be so good.

Fath. Well, then, I will be so good; call them all together.

Eliza. [Calling aloud] Children! Children! Do make haste — Father is going to tell something more.

Fath. [To the children, who come running] Eliza thinks you will not have any sleep to-night, if I do not tell you the remainder of our story; therefore, as I wish you to enjoy sound sleep after a busy day, I suppose I must endeavour to prevent your restlessness.

All. O, that's charming!

Fred. [Stroaking his Father's chin] Now I will call you my dear, dear Father again.

Some. And mine too; mine too.

Fath. Columbus, children, is really dead — but a person succeeded him, who also great distinguished himself —

Some. Who was he?

Fath. A little patience, and I will tell you his name.

I must first inform you, of what happened after the death of Columbus, before this person (whose name you are not yet acquainted with) made his appearance; other wise you will not be able to understand his history.

Fred. Well, now for it.

Father. In the first place, let us cast a glance back again to Hispaniola, or St. Domingo, in order to see how affairs are si-

tuated under the government of Ovando. But, I tremble to direct your attention thither, and have no doubt that you will tremble too, when, merely in passing, I present to you the horrid picture of shocking barbarities, committed in that unhappy country.

Ovando was no bad governor to the Spaniards, who had settled in this colony. He made several wise regulations, re-established his countrymen — by a good management of the mines he enriched the King, his companions, and himself, and, what has proved of the greatest advantage to this island, and to Europe, he introduced the cultivation of the sugar cane, the plants of which he procured from the Canary Islands. It was a happy thought; for how many millions of pounds of sugar have since been grown in a climate where none had ever before been seen, and how many thousand people have been supported by this important article of commerce.

Thus far all was well; and why should the man who had done so much good, act like a monster towards the unfortunate natives, so as to deserve the abhorrence of every mind not destitute of feeling? Hear how he acted, and then say yourselves whether this was not his desert.

Not content with reducing the whole of this inoffensive people, the just proprietors of the island, to slavery; requiring from them, besides incessant labour, a yearly tri-

bute, which far exceeded their ability, he regarded them as so many beasts of burden, with which he might do whatever he pleased. In order, therefore, to ingratiate himself with his avaricious companions, he gave to one twenty, to another fifty, to a third a hundred of these unfortunate Indians; just as a rich man would give so many sheep, or pigs, to his steward; and at the same time granted permission to their owners to employ them in whatever they might think proper, and, in every respect, to follow their own inclination as to their treatment of them.

So inhumanly were these weak, inoffensive, well-disposed people treated by their unfeeling masters, that a great part of them died in the most lamentable manner; and many others, weary of an existence so wretched, were driven by despair to seek relief in an untimely end. When Columbus first discovered this island, the number of inhabitants was supposed to be a million. Now — but about fifteen years after, they could reckon no more than sixty thousand; so that in this short space of time, not less than nine hundred and forty thousand souls fell a sacrifice to the inhumanity of Europeans.

There was still a considerable district of the island, which, although made tributary, yet retained the privilege of being governed by its own Queen. The name of her Indian Majesty was Anacoana; she was a decided friend of the Europeans, and had always

paid the tribute imposed upon her with punctuality.

Unfortunately, some of Roldan's former adherents, unfeeling and brutish people, had settled in her territories, and notwithstanding these worthless wretches had been received both by her, and her subjects, in the most friendly manner, yet did they, time after time, exercise upon them the most shameful violence, in return for their kindness. The Queen was hence compelled to check their insolence; which of course gave high offence to this disorderly rabble. In order to revenge themselves, they decided upon a plan to overwhelm these hospitable people with destruction. With this view they went to Ovando, the governor, and informed him that Anacoana was bent upon revolt, and resolved to deliver herself in a short time from the Spanish yoke. They accordingly advised him to seize upon her person, her property, and all her territories, without delay.

Ovando had too much penetration not to perceive the malicious designs of these people. He well knew that their information was void of all truth; but as his own rapacious views were directed to the property and possessions of the Queen, he, shameless outcast, appeared to believe them, and began to make preparations, as if the case had been really as it was stated to him.

But the force which Anacoana possessed was far from despicable. She governed a

very extensive district, and it is said that more than three hundred caziques were her vassals.

Char. What are vassals?

Fath. Don't you know that? Why you are one yourself.

Char. I!

Fath. Certainly. Both you and the other children are all vassals.

Some. Whose vassals are we?

Fath. Mine. Have I not given each of you a piece of land for a garden? Are you not obliged, as an acknowledgment of this, to dig, and weed, and help to water my own garden, whenever I want you? Do I not protect you, so that no one dare injure your gardens, or take any thing out of them? And in case any of you should die, or leave the place, should I not have a right to take the land to myself again, or give it to another?

Char. Yes.

Fath. I am in fact then your lord, and you are really my vassals, or tenants. Do you understand me now, Charles?

Char. Yes, certainly.

Fath. Queen Anacoana had then, as it was said, three hundred vassal caziques, and each of them was obliged to support her with all his subjects, as often as required. Ovando knew this. He was afraid, therefore, of coming to an open war with her, for his own forces had been greatly diminished by the unhealthiness of the climate; hence he deter-

mined — O what a mean, what a despicable soul! to have recourse to an unexampled act of treachery.

In pursuance of this design, he sent word to the Queen that he intended paying her a visit, accompanied by a retinue suited to her high station, and this with a view of strengthening the friendship that subsisted between them. Anacoana, devoid of all suspicion, was charmed at a visit from people to whom she felt the most faithful allegiance; and in order to shew her visitors every possible mark of honour, she assembled her vassals, and went out, at the head of a very numerous procession, to meet Ovando.

The traitor now appeared. Anacoana received him according to the custom of the country, with singing and dancing, and then led him to her habitation. Here, in the goodness of her heart, she endeavoured to make his stay as agreeable as possible, and to this end ordered a variety of games and exercises, customary amongst them, to be performed.

Ovando appeared to be remarkably well pleased with all this, and requested that he might be permitted to amuse the Queen with some European diversions. His offer was thankfully accepted. The next day, the whole court being assembled, with a great number of Indians, who were very curious to see what was going forwards, Ovando retired, as he said to make the necessary arrange-

ments for the approaching entertainment, which was to consist of a tournament.

He soon afterwards appeared at the head of his cavalry, whilst the infantry, in due order, took possession of every avenue leading to the place. He himself marched with his attendants in battle array directly to the palace, which consisted of a roof supported by a number of pillars. The unsuspecting Indians could not enough admire this warlike amusement. But at length Ovando, by laying his hand upon a cross which he wore, gave the signal for the explosion. In a moment every sword was drawn; they fell ferociously upon the poor unsuspecting Indians, who became panic-struck, slew numbers of them, seized the Queen, and bound the caziques to the pillars. The monster, Ovando, then ordered the building to be set on fire, and in a short time the unhappy victims of his cruelty were consumed in the flames.

You are shocked, my dear children, and well you may; but reserve a portion of your sympathy for the unhappy Queen, whose fate is still more cruel than theirs, whom you have seen fall by the sword, or consumed in the flames. Like an innocent lamb, in the fangs of a wolf, she is now dragged by her executioner to St. Domingo, not with a view to shew her favour, but rather to prolong her sufferings, and to give his barbarity the semblance of justice. She was brought to trial, and without the smallest proof of guilt, me-

rely upon the evidence of the monsters who had so shamefully betrayed her, she was condemned to be publickly hanged. And this shocking sentence was really executed.

[The Father paused, and the children sighed; — he then proceeded.]

Fear, astonishment, and despair, now possessed the minds of the Indians, and from this time none of them dare attempt to shake off the insufferable yoke imposed upon them by the Spaniards. As long as Isabella lived, she continued the protectress of these poor people, and their unmerciful oppressors found in her some kind of check; but after her death, these helpless, deserted creatures, were entirely exposed to the unrestrained cruelty of their tyrants. A good priest, it is true, Bartholomew de las Casas, was his honourable name appeared as their advocate, and called loudly for mercy and compassion upon these unfortunate mortals, both in Spain and in the West Indies: but what effect could the voice of a private individual have, when opposed by the combined influence of their oppressors, who were well aware, that the gold they sent from time to time to Spain, would effectually confute his principles, how good so ever they might be.

The small number of Indians that remained, diminished so perceptibly, that they were no longer capable of working the mines. Ovando, therefore, proposed to the King, to transport the inhabitants of the Lucayo isles — you re-

collect, I suppose, that these are the same which Columbus discovered on his first voyage.

Nic. O yes; one of which is called Guanahani, the first which Columbus discovered. — Here it lies.

Fath. Very right. Well; he proposed that the inhabitants of these isles should be transported to Hispaniola, in order, as he pretended, that they might the more commodiously instruct them in the christian religion. The King consented, and Ovando began to consider by what manoeuvre he could best draw these well-disposed people into his net. One suggested itself worthy of his knavish heart.

Some ships were immediately fitted out, and sent to the Lucayo isles, where the missionaries, appointed by Ovando, preached the following falshoods to the too credulous natives.

“Hearken, good people,” (said they) “to the agreeable news we bring you. We are just come from the land of the departed, where all your ancestors are leading a life — Oh! a life so happy, that it is not to be described! They have desired us to fetch you to them, that you may partake of their happiness; and, if you are not so foolish as to refuse this invitation, we are willing to take you with us.

Thus spoke these unprincipled deceivers, and the simple natives, not harbouring the

least suspicion of the infamous treachery practising upon them, without further consideration leaped on board in parties, highly elated with the idea of being unexpectedly united so soon to those they had lost. The number of these miserable dupes amounted to more than forty thousand.

Scarcely were they arrived at Hispaniola, when they discovered the cheat. Numbers of them died with chagrin, and sorrow, others sought every means of relieving themselves from the claws of these tigers. Some were taken up by a Spanish vessel, as much as fifteen leagues from shore, paddling towards their native land upon the trunk of a tree; their whole stock of provisions consisting of a few Calabasses * filled with fresh water. They were at no great distance from their own island, when, to their inexpressible sorrow, they were taken up, and compelled to bend their necks to the yoke of slavery, which, at the risk of their lives, they had endeavoured to escape.

At length, when cunning would no longer succeed, they had recourse to compulsion, in a few years, these populous islands were so ravaged, that not a single native was to be found upon any of them.

* Calabass is the fruit of a tree which grows in the West Indies. It resembles a very large gourd; its skin is tough, but beneath that there is a fleshy substance, not disagreeable to the taste. The outside is used for drinking vessels.

John. Oh, what detestable people! If I had been alive then, I would have moved heaven and earth, but what these villains should have been punished.

Fath. I apprehend, my dear John, that you would have done no more than the good de las Casas, who also endeavoured to move heaven and earth on their account, yet could not effect any thing. Let us, therefore, rather return thanks to God, that we live at a time when such enormities are not practised.

De las Casas tried every public means for the relief of these wretched beings; but in vain. His zeal at length so far blinded his understanding, that he fixed upon a plan for relieving the Americans, whose cause he had espoused; the execution of which involved the destruction of another species of the human race. He advised, that they should purchase negroes from the coast of Africa, who were much stronger than the Americans, and that these should perform the most laborious part of the work in the mines. The advice was approved of, and from this time commenced that inhuman traffic, the slave trade, which, to the present day, cost yearly upwards of forty thousand of our fellow creatures their liberty, their happiness, or their lives. And, notwithstanding this, the Americans continued, as heretofore, wretched and deplorable slaves.

Enough — perhaps almost too much for to-day.

T A L E XX.

Thos. SHALL we hear no more about Columbus' brother, Bartholomew?

Fath. 'Tis well that you remind me of him; for it is time to return to the distressed family of our deceased friend.

Columbus' eldess son, his name was Diego, continued after the death of his father to request the fulfilment of the contract the King had made with him, by which the office of Viceroy of the West Indies was conferred on him and his heirs for ever. He requested however in vain! Ferdinand continued as suspicious and unjust towards the son, as he had been towards the father. No representation, no petition against such conduct, proved of any avail.

Diego at length ventured to enter an action against the King, in the court which was appointed for adjusting all American disputes, and, to the everlasting praise of this court be it spoken, the upright judges had sufficient courage to give their decision against the King, and in favour of the just demand of Columbus. They decided that the agreement made with him ought to be fulfilled in the person of his son Diego.

All. That's right! That's right!

Fath. The King, however, in all probability, would have paid but little attention to this verdict, had not Diego found means to

give his cause still greater weight. Elevated by the justice of this independent court, to one of the highest offices within the dominion of Spain, he paid his addresses to the daughter of a nobleman of the first rank, and influence in the realm. She was niece to the Duke of Alva, nor was any hesitation shewn in accepting his offer. This powerful family assailed the King so incessantly, with solicitations for the fulfilment of the sentence pronounced by the court, that he was at length under the necessity of yielding to them, and of doing justice to Diego. Ovando, therefore, was recalled, and the whole family of Columbus, triumphant at last over envy and injustice, set sail for Hispaniola.

Geo. Oh, if old Columbus were but alive!

Fath. What need has his happy spirit of an earthly recompense? In possession of the exalted joys with which God has rewarded him, he now, perhaps, looks down upon the pursuits of mortals as upon a puppet show, and rejoices in the conquest of his sufferings, without doubt clearly perceiving how good it was for him, that he was persecuted here below.

Accompanied by his brother, his uncle, and his wife, Diego now departed for Hispaniola, and resided there in grandeur becoming the services his father had rendered Spain. A number of persons of quality likewise accompanied him thither. By this means the colony, in a short time, acquired a very dif-

ferent aspect. Many families, now flourishing in Spanish America, derive their origin from some of those who attended Diego.

And now let us see how the territories of the Spaniards were by degrees extended.

During the government of Ovando, there was one Juan Ponce, who requested permission to settle a colony upon the island Porto Rico, discovered by Columbus. His request being granted, he set sail, attended by a number of adventurers, who were fascinated with the idea of acquiring immense fortunes; for they were informed that this island also abounded in gold.

The inhabitants resembled those of Hispaniola, in their peaceable disposition. They received their visitors, in a friendly manner still regarding them as heavenly beings; and one of their caziques, according to the custom of the country, as a memento of eternal friendship, named himself after the Spanish commander, Juan Ponce Aguonaba. But these heavenly friends, highly honoured as they were, soon let fall the mask here also, and acted in a manner so cruel and inhuman, that it was with difficulty the Indians could bring themselves to believe they were even men. In order, however, to be fully convinced whether they were mortals or not, the chief of this nation resolved to try the experiment, with all possible care, upon one of them first. With this view he watched his opportunity, and soon found it.

A young Spaniard, who was probably straying about the island, came to the hut of one of the Indians, and requested a night's lodging. He met with a friendly reception, and was treated with great hospitality. The next morning his host procured him some Indians to serve him for guides; to whom he gave the necessary instructions.

They came to a river: one of the Indians offered his services to convey the young Spaniard across it, and took him on his back. When he was about the middle he made a stumble, by which means he threw off the youth, and, with the assistance of his companions, held him under the water till there were no signs of life. They then carried the corpse to the opposite shore.

Their prejudice, however, respecting the immortality of the Spaniards was so strong, that they could not yet persuade themselves this suffocated youth was really dead. They therefore asked his pardon for the disaster, which had befallen him, by means of which he had been forced to drink so much water, and assured him that they had rendered every assistance in their power. Although the corpse did not shew the least signs of life, they continued with it for three days, continually asking its pardon, in expectation that it would suddenly come to life again. At length they became sufficiently convinced of his death, by the putrid smell arising from the body; they then hastened to bring the

joyful news to the cazique, that the Spaniards might certainly be killed.

More he did not wish to know. He instantly communicated this discovery to the other caziques, who all unanimously resolved to deliver themselves from their tyrants, by means of force. But what could a naked people do in battle, when opposed by experienced warriors, with swords, fire arms, horses, and dogs? It is true, they succeeded in murdering a hundred of them, who were straggling about the country, before the Spaniards were acquainted with their design. Soon, however, were they obliged to atone for this with the entire loss of their liberty, and of all their comforts. Ponce assembled his forces, consisting chiefly of veterans, pursued the Indians into all their hiding places, defeated them wherever he met them, and made slaves of all who escaped the sword. Having received a reinforcement from Spain during these engagements with the Indians, their superstition led them to believe that the Spaniards which they had killed were come to life again, and that it would of course be of no avail to oppose those that were left. Disarmed by this idea, they submitted with trembling to the heavy yoke of slavery, which was now imposed upon them without any regard to mercy.

In describing this havoc at Porto Rico, the historians of that time speak very highly of the sagacity and courage of a large dog, which

they call Bazarillo, and which they say performed many singular feats; for instance, he could immediately discover which of the Indians were friends and which were enemies of his master, and that they were more afraid of ten Spaniards, accompanied by this dog, than of a hundred without him. Previous to the commencement of hostilities, the Indians, in order that he might not injure them, gave him as much provisions, gold, and slaves, as they did to a Spaniard, which of course fell to his master. The following anecdote is related, as an instance of the sagacity of this animal, the truth of which you may believe as far as you can. Some inhuman Spaniards, it is said, wishing to see an old Indian woman who had displeased them torn to pieces, sent her away with a letter, and as soon as she was departed, they dismissed Bazarillo after her. He pursued her most furiously; but the poor old creature fell upon her knees, shewed him the letter, and said, O dear, Mr. Dog, I pray your honour spare me; I am going to deliver this letter to the christians. At these words, continues our serious historian, the dog became immediately pacified; he smelt her, wagged his tail, and returned to his masters, without doing her the least injury.

The happiness of this people then was in its turn sacrificed. Let us see what occurred in the other parts of this hemisphere.

The discoveries and conquests of the Spa-

niards became more and more extended. I will relate the principal of them in a few words. The first thing which Diego undertook, in order to add to the possessions of his King, was this. He sent a colony to the island of Cubagua, discovered by his father, in order to establish a pearl fishery there. Look [pointing to the map] here it lies, near Margarita; not far from the coast of Cumana.

Fred. Do they fish for pearls?

Fath. They are found, my dear Frederick, in certain muscles and oysters, in some parts of the sea, and in some rivers, and must of course be fetched up from the bottom. It has been supposed that they originate in a disorder to which shell-fish are subject, in the same manner as disorders in the bladder sometimes produce stones in the human body. Thus much is certain, that the matter of which these pearls are composed, is first a fluid, which comes from the shell-fish, and afterwards assumes a hard texture. The pearl fishers, who are generally poor slaves, and are compelled to risk their lives in the employment, stop their nostrils and ears with cotton, take a piece of sponge dipped in oil in their mouths, and then, with a rope tied round their waists, they dive down to the bottom to fetch up the muscles. You may readily conceive how many human beings must lose their lives in such an employment; and yet our ladies, notwithstanding their great

sensibility, do not hesitate to wear the price of these poor creatures existence, as ornaments to their necks and hands.

Diego Columbus thought, that this diving and swimming would be easier to the Indians than working in the gold mines. He therefore sent a number of them to Cuba, the coast of which his father had observed to be rich in pearls. The advantages that arose to the King, as well as to Diego, were very great indeed; but the poor Indians sent there, soon fell a sacrifice to an employment so unhealthy; and the barrenness of the island, in a short time, obliged the colony to quit it, in order to settle in the neighbouring island, Margarita.

About this time Diego took possession of Jamaica; colonies were settled there, and the natives experienced the same cruel treatment as their neighbours of Hispaniola and Porto Rico.

It was now Cuba's turn. Diego committed the conquest of this island to one Velasquez, a man who had distinguished himself, on several occasions, under Columbus. A great number of persons, hoping to make their fortunes, joined him in this expedition. Velasquez landed with them on the eastern point of Cuba.

This district was governed by a cazique named Hatuey, who had fled from slavery at Hispaniola, and settled here. This man, a determined enemy of the oppressors of his

country, had long expected a visit from them, and, in order to hold himself in readiness to receive them, he employed several spies at Hispaniola, who were to give him notice of their approach. He was now informed that the expected mischief was at the door. He immediately called his subjects and allies together, informed them of the danger with which they were threatened, and exhorted them to maintain their liberty to their last breath. They unanimously pledged themselves to follow his example.

“’Tis well;” (added Hatuey) “but one thing is still necessary, if our endeavours to keep off these tyrants are to succeed. Do you not know what it is that brings them amongst us? It is to fetch their God. And as you are ignorant what their God is, I will tell you — It is this.”

In saying these words he pointed to a basket full of gold, and assured them, that this worthless metal was the God for which the christians ventured every thing, and on account of which they wished now to take possession of their island. “Let us hasten” (said he) “to pay homage to this idol, so that we may secure its protection.” They immediately began to sing and dance round the basket. This devout exercise, according to the custom of the country, continued until late in the night, when the people, either from fatigue or intoxication, gradually retired.

The following day Hatuey assembled his

Indians again, and observed to them, that notwithstanding the honour they had paid the idol of the Spaniards, he still thought they would not be safe so long as it remained upon the island. "In vain" (said he) "will you endeavour to conceal it; even were you to swallow it, they would cut you open, and tear out your entrails in search of it. Arise, therefore, let us cast it to the bottom of the sea, so that no vestiges of it may be found." This advice was instantly followed; every one hastened to fetch what gold he had, and all that could be found was thrown into the sea.

Notwithstanding this, however, they soon discovered the Spanish flag waving upon their coast. Hatuey courageously advanced to receive them; they came to battle; the army of the unfortunate Indian chief took to flight, after a very short resistance; he himself was taken prisoner, and, as an example to the other caziques, was condemned — to be burnt alive.

Some. O, what shocking monsters!

Fath. He was already bound to the stake, when a Franciscan Monk approached him, in order to describe to him heaven, the abode of the happy hereafter. "Are there any Spaniards in that happy place?" asked the cazique. Certainly, answered the monk; but only those that are good. "The best of them are good for nothing," (added Hatuey) "I do not wish to go to a place where I must expect to meet with one of them!!"

This dreadful instance of severity so alarmed all the natives of Cuba, that they no more thought of making any further resistance, but at once submitted to the Spanish yoke. Thus did the Spaniards, in the course of a few days, conquer one of the largest and richest islands in the world, without the loss of a single man.

About this time, also, there were several voyages made to the continent discovered by Columbus, where they began to establish colonies, and subject the natives to their government; however, of this I shall tell you more hereafter.

But one other remarkable event, which occurred at this period, I must interweave into my story. Ponce, the conqueror of Porto Rico, had heard a report from one of these simple people, according to which, upon a neighbouring island, there was a wonder-working well, whose waters had the singular property of making those who bathed in them young again. Absurd as this tale was, it however excited the curiosity of the credulous Ponce, and induced him to go in search of it.

With this view, he set sail from Porto Rico, and directed his course, as it is said, northward, near the Lucayo isles; and after having sailed to the twenty-sixth degree north latitude, and then, steering westward, to his no small joy he discovered —

Fred. The well?

Fath. No; but on the contrary, an extensive and beautiful country, which we now know to be a part of the continent of North America, and to which Ponce gave the name of Florida; either because it bore a very flourishing aspect, or because the time of the year when he discovered it, that is, just before Easter, upon Palm Sunday, was called in Spain by that name. Thus did an important discovery originate in a ridiculous whim.

The attention of the Spaniards was now turned towards another part of the globe, with which they had hitherto been unacquainted. They had reason to believe that there existed a country in that hemisphere, where the rich empire of Mexico lies; but as yet no one had attempted to discover it. This attempt is now about to be made; and an astonishing man will soon appear upon the stage, whose name I have hitherto concealed from you.

Some. [winking at each other] Ah! now we shall have it.

Peter. O, quick, dear father. Who was it?

Cortes! answered the Father — and here the tale ended.



Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is arranged in approximately 15 horizontal lines across the upper two-thirds of the page.

Continuation of faint, illegible text at the bottom of the page, consisting of approximately 5 lines.

W o r t r e g i s t e r

3u

Campe's Discovery of America.

33 11 10 37 37 0 35

Charles Wesley of America

A.

to **A**bate, ¹a - ²bá - te, nachlassen, abnehmen.

Abhorrence, ¹ab - ¹hor' - ¹rens, Abscheu.

Able, ²á - bl, fähig, im Stande.

to **Abolish**, ¹a - ¹bol' - ¹lish, vernichten, abschaffen.

Abode, ¹a - bóde, Wohnung, Aufenthalt.

About, ¹a - ¹boút, um, über, von; ungefähr.

Absent, ¹ab' - ¹sent, abwesend.

Absolute, ¹ab' - ¹so - ³lute, durchaus.

Absolutely, ¹ab' - ²so - ³lute - ¹ly, schlechterdings.

Abstemious, ¹ab - ¹stém - ¹yus, enthaltsam.

to **Abuse**, ¹a - ³búse, mißbrauchen.

Abyss, ¹a - ¹bis', Ugrund.

to **Accede**, ¹ak - ³séde, einwilligen, beypflichten.

to **Accept**, ¹ak - ¹sept', annehmen, empfangen.

^{1 1 1}
Acceptable, ak'-sep-tabl, annehmlich.

^{1 1 1}
Accession, ak-sesh'-un, Ankunft, Vermehrung.

^{1 1 1}
Accident, ak'-sy-dent, Zufall.

^{1 1 1 1}
to Accompany, ak-kum'-pa-ny, begleiten.

^{1 1 1}
to Accomplish, ak-kom'-plish, erfüllen, vervollkommen.

^{1 1 1 1}
Accomplisher, ak-kom'-plish-ur, der Erfüller, Voller-
lender.

^{1 1 1 1}
Accomplishment, ak-kom'-plish-ment, die Erfüllung,
Vollkommenheit.

^{1 1 2 2}
to Accommodate, ak-kom'-mo-date, bequem machen,
mit etwas versehen.

^{1 3 1}
According, ak-kár-ding, gemäß, zufolge.

¹
Account, ak-kount', Rechnung, Rechenschaft; Erzäh-
lung.

¹
to Account, ak-kount', berechnen, Grund angeben, er-
klären.

^{1 1}
Accountable, ak-koun'-tabl, verantwortlich.

^{1 3}
to Accrue, ak-kró, sich vermehren; entstehen.

^{1 3 1 1}
Accuracy, ak'-ku-ra-sy, Genauigkeit.

^{1 1 1}
to Accustom, ak-kus'-tum, gewöhnen.

^{1 1 1}
to Acknowledge, ak-nol'-ledzh, anerkennen.

^{1 1 1 1}
Acknowledgment, ak-nol'-ledzh-ment, Erkenntlich-
keit.

^{1 2 1}
Acquainted, ak-kwán-ted, bekannt.

^{1 2}
to Acquire, ak-kwire, erwerben.

^{1 3}
Acrofs, a-kras', querüber.

¹
to Act, akt, handeln.

^{1 1}
Action, ak'-shun, die Handlung, der Proceß.

^{1 1}
Active, ak'-tiv, thätig.

^{1 1}
to Adapt, a-dap't, anpassen.

¹
to Add, ad, hinzuthun.

^{1 1}
to Address, ad-dres', sich an jemand wenden, anreden.

^{1 2 2}
Adequate, ad'-e-kwate, angemessen.

^{1 3}
to Adhere, ad-hére, anhängen.

^{1 3 1}
Adherent, ad-hér-ent, ein Anhänger.

^{1 1}
to Adjust, ad-dzhust', in Ordnung bringen, beylegen, schlichten.

^{1 1 1 1}
to Administer, ad-min'-nis-tur, verwalten.

^{1 1}
to Adopt, a-dopt', an Kindes Statt annehmen; annehmen.

^{1 3}
to Adorn, a-darn', schmücken.

^{1 4}
to Advance, ad-vans', vorwärtsbringen, befördern; vorwärtsrücken, fortschreiten.

^{1 4 1}
Advantage, ad-van tadzh, Vortheil.

^{1 1 3 1}
Adventurer, ad-ven'-tu-rur, ein Abenteurer.

^{1 1 3 1}
Adventurous, ad-ven'-tu-rus, abenteuerlich.

^{1 2}
Advice, ad-vi'se, Rath, Nachricht.

^{1 2 1}
Adviseable, ad-vi'-zabl, rathsam.

^{1 2 1}
Adviser, ad-vi'-zur, der Rathgeber.

^{1 1 1 1 1}
Affability, af-fa-bil'-ly-ty, Leutseligkeit, Herablassung.

^{1 1}
to Affect, af-feckt', rühren, bewegen.

^{1 1 1}
Affection, af-fek'-shun, Zuneigung, Liebe, Bärtlichkeit.

^{1 1 2 2 1}
Affectionately, af-fek'-sho-nat-ly, herzlich, günstig, geneigt.

^{1 1}
to Afflict, af-flikt', kränken, niederschlagen, quälen.

^{1 1 1}
Affliction, af-flik'-shun, Ungemach, Drangsal.

^{1 2}
to Afford, af-fo'rd, darbielen, gewähren.

^{1 2}
to Affright, af-fri'te, erschrecken.

^{1 2}
Afraid, a-fra'de, erschrecken.

^{4 1}
After, af'-ter, hinter, nach.

^{1 1 1}
Afterwards, af'-ter-wurds, nachher.

^{1 1}
Again, a-gen', wiederum.

^{1 1}
Against, a-genst', wider, gegen.

¹
Age, ádzh, das Alter, Zeitalter.

^{1 1 2}
to Aggravate, ag'-gra-vate, erschweren, schlimmer machen.

^{1 1 1 1}
Agility, a-dzhil'-y-ty, Behendigkeit, Geschäftigkeit.

^{1 1 2}
to Agitate, ad'-dzh-y-tate, treiben, bewegen.

^{1 2}
Ago, a-gó, vergangen, seit.

^{1 3}
to Agree, a-gré, übereinstimmen.

^{1 3 1}
Agreement, a-gré-ment, die Uebereinstimmung.

⁴
Ah, ah, ach!

²
to Aid, ade, helfen.

^{1 4}
Alas, a-las', ach! leider!

^{1 4}
to Alarm, a-larm', beunruhigen, in Aufruhr bringen.

^{1 2}
Alive, a-live, lebendig, lebend.

³
All, al, alle, alles; ganz, gänzlich.

^{1 3 1 1}
Allegiance, al-lé-dzhy-anse, Treue, Gehorsam.

^{1 1 2 1}
Alligator, al'-ly-ga-tur, eine Art Krokodille in Westin-
dien.

¹
to Allow, al-loú, zugestehn, geben.

^{1 1}
Allowable, al-loú-a-bl, zulässig.

^{1 1}
Allowance, al-loú-anse, Bewilligung; Unterhalt, oder
die zum Unterhalt bewilligte Summe.

^{1 3}
to Allude, al-lúde, anspielen.

^{1 2}
Ally, al-lí, ein Bundesgenosse.

^{3 2 1}
Almighty, al-mí-ty, allmächtig.

^{1 2}
Alone, a-lóne, allein.

^{1 1}
Along, a-long', längs, vorwärts.

^{3 1 1}
Already, al-red'-dy, schon, bereits.

^{3 2}
Also, al'-so, auch.

^{3 2}
Although, al-thó, obgleich, wenn auch.

^{3 1}
to Alter, al'-tur, verändern.

^{3 1 2 1}
Alteration, al-tur-á-shun, die Veränderung.

^{1 1 1 1 1}
Alternatively, al-ter'-na-tiv-ly, wechselseitig.

^{1 1}
to Amass, a-mas', sammeln, häufen.

^{1 2}
to Amaze, a-máze, erstaunen.

^{1 2 1}
Amazement, a-máze-ment, das Erstaunen.

^{1 1 1 1}
Ambassador, am-has'-sa-dur, der Gesandte.

^{1 1}
Amidst, a-mid'st, in der Mitte, mittenunter.

^{1 1}
Among, a-mung', unter.

¹
to Amount, a-mount', sich belaufen.

^{1 2}
to Amuse, a-múze, ergehen.

^{1 1}
Anchor, ank'-ur, der Anker.

^{1 1}
to Anchor, ank'-ur, den Anker auswerfen, ankern.

^{1 1 2}
Anchorage, ank'-ur-adzh, der Ankerplatz.

^{1 2 1}
Anchovy, au-tshó-vy, Sardelle.

² ¹
Ancient, áne-shent, alt.

¹
And, and, und.

¹ ¹
Anger, ang'-gur, der Verdruß.

¹ ¹
Angry, ang'-gry, zornig, verdrießlich.

¹ ¹ ²
to Animate, an'-y-mate, beleben.

¹ ¹ ¹ ²
to Annihilate, an-ní-hy-late, vernichten.

¹
to Announce, an-nouñse, ankündigen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Another, an-uth-ur, ein anderer.

¹ ¹ ¹ ²
to Anticipate, an-tis'-sy-pate, im voraus thun, vor-
hernehmen.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Antiquity, an-tik'-kwy-ty, das Alterthum.

¹ ¹
to Answer, an'-sur, antworten.

¹ ² ¹ ¹
Anxiety, ang-zí-y-ty, die Angstlichkeit, Besorgniß.

¹ ¹
Anxious, ank'-shus, ängstlich.

¹ ¹
Any, an'-ny, irgend ein; jeder — any one, ein jeder
— at any time, zu jeder Zeit.

¹ ²
Apace, a-páse, mit starken Schritten, schnell.

¹ ¹ ¹
Apparel, ap-par'-el, die Zurüstung.

¹ ² ¹ ¹
Apparently, ap-pá-rent-ly, augenscheinlich.

¹ ³
to Appear, ap-pér, erscheinen, sich sehen lassen.

¹ ³ ¹
Appearance, ap-pér-anse, die Erscheinung, das An-
sehen.

^{1 1 2 1}
Application, ap-ply-ká-shun, die Beseßigung.

^{1 2}
to Apply, ap-ply', anwenden; sich an jemand wenden,
sich auf etwas legen.

^{1 31}
to Appoint, ap-paint', bestimmen, bestellen.

^{1 31 1}
Appointment, ap-paint'-ment, Bestimmung, Besol-
dung.

^{1 2 1 2}
to Appreciate, ap-pré-shy-ate, schätzen.

^{1 2 1}
to Apprehend, ap-pre-hend', ergreifen, begreifen; be-
fürchten.

^{1 2 1 1 1}
Apprehension, ap-pre-hen'-shun, Begriff; Besorgniß.

^{1 2}
to Approach, ap-prótsh, sich nähern.

^{1 2 2 1}
Approval, ap-pro-bá-shun, Billigung.

^{2 1}
Apron, á-purn, die Schürze.

^{1 1 2}
Aquiline, ak'-wy-line, adlerartig.

^{4 1}
Archly, artsh'-ly, schlau, listig.

^{4 1}
Ardour, ar'-dur, die Glut; Hestigkeit, starke Begierde.

^{4 1}
Ardent, ar'-dent, brennend.

^{1 2}
Arise, a-ríze, (Imp. arose. P. arisen) aufstehen, ent-
stehen.

⁴
Arms, armz, die Waffen.

^{1 2}
Arose, a-roze, s. Arise.

^{1 2}
Array, ar-rá, Kleidung, Ordnung, Schlachtordnung.

^{1 2}
Arrow, ar'-ro, der Pfeil.

^{1 2 1}
Arrangement, ar-rándzhe-ment, die Anordnung.

^{1 2 1}
Arrival, ar-rí-val, die Ankunft.

^{1 2}
to Arrive, ar-ríve, ankommen.

⁴
Art, art, die Kunst.

¹
As, az, als, da; as — as, so — als; as much — as,
so viel — als; as to, in Ansehung; what just as,
gerade das, was — oder: gerade so wie.

^{1 1}
to Ascend, as-send', ersteigen.

^{1 1 2}
to Ascertain, as-ser-táne, vergewissern, versichern, be-
haupten.

⁴
to Ask, ask, fragen.

^{1 2}
to Ascribe, as-kribe, zuschreiben.

^{1 2}
to Aspire, as-píre, streben.

⁴
Ass, als, der Esel.

^{1 2}
to Assail, as-sál, anfallen, angreifen, belagern.

^{1 4}
to Assault, as-salt', angreifen.

^{1 1}
to Assemble, as-sem'-bl, versammeln.

^{1 1 1}
Assembly, as-sem'-bly, die Versammlung.

^{1 1}
to Assert, as-sert', behaupten.

^{1 1 3 1 1}
Assiduity, as-sy-dú-y-ty, eifriger Fleiß, Unverdroß-
heit.

^{1 2}
to Assign, as-sine, bestimmen, anweisen.

^{1 1}
to Assist, as-sist', beystehen.

^{1 1 1}
Assistance, as-sis'-tunse, der Beystand, die Hülfe.

^{1 2 1 2}
Associate, as-só-shy-ate, ein Theilnehmer, Gehülfe.

^{1 3 1}
Assurance, ash-shú-runse, die Versicherung, Zusiche-
rung.

^{1 3 1 1}
Assuredly, ash-shú-red-ly, sicher, gewiß.

^{1 1 2 1}
Astronomy, as-tron'-no-my, die Sternkunde.

²
Ate, ate, f. eat.

^{1 2}
to Atone, a-tóne, ausöhnen, büßen.

^{1 1}
to Attack, at-tak', angreifen.

^{1 2}
to Attain, at-táne, erreichen, erlangen.

^{1 2 1}
Attainment, at-táne-ment, die Erlangung, Vervoll-
kommenung.

^{1 1}
to Attempt, at-temt, versuchen.

^{1 1}
Attempt, at-temt', der Versuch.

^{1 1}
to Attend, at-tend', aufmerken, aufwarten, bedienen.

^{1 1 1}
Attendance, at-ten'-dunse, das Aufmerken; die Bedie-
nung.

^{1 1 1}
Attentive, at-ten'-tiv, aufmerksam.

^{1 1 1 1}
Attentively, at-ten'-tiv-ly, aufmerksam.

^{1 1 2}
to Attribute, at'-try-bute, beylegen, zuschreiben.

- ^{3 1 1 1}
Audacity, a-das'-y-ty, die Kühnheit
- ^{1 2}
Avail, a-vále, der Nutzen, Gewinn.
- ^{1 2}
to Avail, a-vále, nützen, helfen.
- ^{1 1 1 1}
Avaricious, av-a-rish'-us, geizig.
- ^{1 2 3}
Avenue, av-e-nu, der Zugang.
- ^{1 1}
Averse, a-vers', abgewandt, abgeneigt.
- ^{1 2}
to Await, a-wáte, warten, aufwarten.
- ^{1 2}
to Awake, a-wáke, (Imp. awoke) aufwecken; auf-
wachen.
- ^{1 2}
Aware, a-wáre, gewahr. I was not aware of it, ich
gab nicht Acht darauf.
- ^{1 2}
Awoke, a-wóke, f. awake.
- ¹
Ax, aks, eine Art.
- ^{3 1}
Ay, ay, ja.

B.

- ¹
Back, bak, S. der Rücken; Adv. zurück.
- ^{1 1}
Backwards, bak'-wurds, rückwärts.
- ^{1 1}
Baggage, bag'-gidzh, das Gepäck.
- ²
Bale, bále, ein Ballen, ein Pack Kaufmannswaare.
- ³
Ball, bal, ein Ball, eine Kugel.

^{4 2 1 1}
Barbarian, bar-bá-ry-un, der Barbar.

^{4 1 1 1}
Barbarity, bar-bar'-y-ty, die Barbarey.

²
Bare, bare, nackt, bloß.

^{2 2 1}
Barefooted, báre-fud-ed, barfuß.

^{2 1}
Barely, báre-ly, nackt, allein.

^{2 1}
Bargain, bár-gin, der Kauf; into the bargain, in dem Kauf.

⁴
to Bark, bark, bellen.

^{1 1 1}
Barrenness, bar'-ren-nes, die Unfruchtbarkeit.

^{2 1}
Beseness, báse-nes, Niederträchtigkeit.

^{4 1}
Basket, bas'-ket, der Korb.

⁴
Bath, bath, das Bad.

¹
Battle, batl, die Schlacht; in battle array, in Schlachtordnung.

³
Bauble, bá-bl, das Spielzeug.

²
Bay, ba, die Bucht, ein kleiner Meerbusen.

³
to Be, be, seyn.

³
Bead, bede, ein kleines Kügelchen am Halsband, ein Rosenfranzkügelchen; glass beads, Glasperlen.

³
Beam, beme, der Strahl, der Balken.

³
Bean, ben, die Bohne.

²
to Bear, bar, (Imp. bore, Part. borne) tragen, ertragen;
to bear resemblance, ähnlich seyn.

³ ²
Beard, berd oder bard, der Bart.

³
Beast, best, das Vieh.

³
to Beat, bet, (Imp. beat, Part. beat od. beaten) schlagen;
to beat about, umherschwärmen.

³ ¹ ²
Beautiful, bü-ty-ful, schön.

² ⁴
to Beclam, be-kam', beruhigen.

² ²
Became, be-káme, f. become.

² ³
Because, be-káz, weil.

² ¹
to Become, be-cum', (Imp. became, Part. become) werden;
anstehen, sich schicken.

¹ ¹
Bedquilt, bed'-kwilt, die Bettdecke.

¹
Been, bin, (Partic. von to be) gewesen.

² ³
to Befall, be-fal', (Imp. besell, Part. besallen) befallen,
widerfahren.

² ³
Befallen, be-fal'n, f. befall.

² ³
Before, be-fóre, vor; bevor, ehe.

¹
to Beg, beg, bitten.

² ¹
Began, be-gan', f. begin.

² ¹
to Begin, be-gin', (Imp. began, Part. begun) beginnen,
anfangen.

² ¹
Begun, be-gun', f. begin.

^{2 2}
to behave, be-háve, sich betragen.

^{2 3 1}
Behaviour, be-hav'-yur, das Betragen.

^{2 1}
Beheld, be-held', f. behold.

^{2 2}
Behind, be-hind, hinter, hinten.

^{2 2}
to Behold, be-hold', sehen, anschauen.

¹
Bell, bel, die Glocke.

^{2 1}
to Belong, be-long', gehören.

^{2 2}
Below, be-ló, unter.

¹
to Bend, bend, (Imp. und Part. bent) biegen, neigen.

¹
Bent, bent, f. bend.

^{1 2 1}
Benefit, ben'-e-fit, die Wohlthat.

^{2 1 2 1}
Benevolent, be-nev'-vo-lent, wohlwollend.

^{1 1}
Berry, ber'-ry, die Beere.

^{2 2}
Besides, be-sidz, außerdem.

^{2 3}
to Bespeak, be-spek', (Imp. bespoke, Part. bespoken)
bestellen, machen lassen.

^{2 2}
Bespoke, be-spóke, f. bespeak.

¹
Best, best, (der Superlativ von good) der beste, am besten.

^{2 2}
to Bestow, be-stó, gewähren, verschaffen.

^{2 1}
to Bethink, be-think', (Imp. und Part. bethought)
bedenken, überlegen.

^{2 3}
Bethought, be-²that³, f. bethink.

^{2 2}
to Betray, be-²trá², verrathen, merken lassen.

^{2 3}
Between, be-²tweu³, zwischen.

^{1 1 1}
Beverage, bev¹-er¹-idje¹, das Getränk.

^{2 2}
to Bewail, bewá²l, beflagen, beweinen.

^{2 1 1}
to Bewilder, be-²wil¹-dur¹, irre führen, irre machen.

¹
Big, big, groß, dick, schwanger.

²
to Bind, bind, (Imp. und Part. bonnd) binden.

¹
Bird, burd, ein Vogel.

¹
Birth, berth, die Geburt.

^{1 1}
Biscuit, bis¹-kit¹, Zwieback, Schiffszwieback.

²
to Bite, bile, (Imp. bit, Part. bitten) beißen; to bite
off, abbeißen.

^{1 1}
Bitter, bit¹-tur¹, bitter

¹
Black, blak, schwarz.

²
to Blame, blame, tadeln, schelten.

^{2 2}
Blameable, blá²-ma²-bl, tadelnswerth.

³
to Bleed. bled, (Imp. und Part. bled) bluten, Blut
lassen.

^{1 1}
Blessing, bles¹-sing¹, die Segnung.

³
Blew, blu, f. blow.

² ²
to Blindfold, blind-fold, die Augen verbinden.

¹ ¹
Bloody, blud'-y, blutig.

¹
to Blot, blot, beflecken; blot out, auslöschen.

³
to Blow, blo, (Imp. blew, Part. blown) blasen.

¹
to Blush, blush, erröthen.

²
Boar, bore, der Eber.

²
Board, bord, ein Brett; der Bord, Rand des Schiffes
— on board (of) his ship, an Bord eines Schiffes.

²
to Boast, boast, rühmen, prahlen.

² ¹
Boaster, boast'-ur, Prahler.

²
Boat, bote, das Boot.

¹ ¹
Body, bod'-dy, der Leib, Körper; eine Person.

³
to Boil, bail, kochen, sieden.

²
Bold, bold, kühn.

²
Bone, bone, das Bein, der Knochen.

³
Boot, bot, Vortheil, Gewinn; Stiefel.

²
Bore, bore, f. bear.

¹
Bottle, botl, die Flasche.

¹ ¹
Bottom, bot'-tum, der Boden, Grund.

Bough, bau, der Ast.

³
Bought, bat, f. buy.

Bound, bound, f. bind.

¹
Bowels, bou-elz, Gedärme, Eingeweide.

^{3 1}
Roy, bay, der Knabe.

^{1 1}
to Brandish, bran'-dish, schwingen, schütteln.

²
Brave, brave, brav, tapfer, rechtschaffen.

¹
Breadth, bredth, die Breite.

²
to Break, brake, (Imp. brake od. broke, Part. broken)
brechen, zerbrechen.

²
Break, brake, Dëffnung, Bruch, Anfang — brake of
day, Anbruch des Tages.

¹
Breast, brest, die Brust.

¹
Breath, breth, der Athem.

¹
to Bring, bring, (Imp. und Part. brought) bringen.

²
Broken, brokn, f. break-

³
Brought, brat, f. bring.

¹
to Build, bild, (Imp. und Part. built, od. regelmäßig)
BUILT, bilt, f. build. (bauen.)

¹
to Bulge, buldje, scheitern.

¹
to Burn, burn, (Imp. und Part. burnt) brennen, ver-
BURNED, burnt, f. burn. (brennen.)

¹
to Burst, burst, (Imp. burst, Part. burst od. bursten)
bersten, spalten, brechen — to burst forth, hervor-
brechen; to burst upon, losbrechen auf.

¹ to Bury, ber'-ry, begraben.

² Bush, bush, der Busch.

¹ But, but, aber, sondern, nur, als nur, außer, daß.

² to Buy, by, (Imp. und Part. bought) kaufen.

C.

¹ Cabin, kab'-bin, die Kajüte.

¹ Calamity, ka-tam'-y-ty, Drangsal, Ungemach.

¹ to Calculate, kal'-ku-late, rechnen, berechnen.

³ to Call, kal, rufen, nennen.

⁴ Calmness, kam'-nes, die Stille, Ruhe.

¹ Calumny, kal-um'-ny, die Verläumdung.

² Came, kame, f. come.

¹ to Can, kan, (Imp. could) können.

² Cane, kane, Rohr, ein Stock.

¹ Cannot, kan'-not, aus can und not zusammen gesetzt —
I cannot, ich kann nicht.

¹ Cap, kap, eine Kappe, Mütze.

² Capable, ka-pa-bl, fähig.

² Cape, kape, das Vorgebirge.

¹ Capital, kap'-y-tul, das vornehmste, hauptsächlichste;
C. die Hauptstadt.

¹ ¹
Captive, kap'-tiv, der Gefangene.

¹ ³
Career, ka-rér, der Lauf; die Laufbahn.

² ² ¹
Carefully, káre-ful-ly, sorgfältig.

¹ ¹
Carefs, ka-res', Liebkosung.

¹ ¹
to Carefs, ka-res', liebkosen.

¹ ¹
Carriage, kar'-ridje, das Tragen, Fahren, die Fuhr;
das Betragen.

¹ ¹
to Carry, kar'-ry, fahren.

⁴
to Carve, karv, schneiden, graben, (mit dem Messer
oder dem Meißel.)

²
Case, kase, der Fall.

¹ ²
Cascade, kas-káde, der Wasserfall.

⁴
Cask, kask, die Tonne.

⁴
to Cast, kast, werfen.

¹
Cat, kat, die Katze.

¹
to Catch, katsh, fangen, erhaschen.

³
Caught, kat, (Part. Pass. von to catch) gefangen.

³
to Caulk, kak, kalfatern.

³
to Cause, kaz, verursachen, machen lassen.

³ ¹
Ceiling, sé-ling, die Decke, das Gewölbe.

¹ ³
to Censure, sen'-shure, tadeln.

¹ ¹
to Center, sen'-tur, zusammen treffen.

¹ ³ ¹
Century, sen'-tu-ry, das Jahrhundert.

¹ ¹ ¹
Certainty, ser'-tin-ty, die Gewißheit.

¹ ³
to Chagrin, sha-gren', ärgern.

²
Chair, tshane, der Stuhl.

¹ ¹
to Challenge, tshal'-lendje, herausfordern.

⁴
Chance, tshanse, der Zufall, das Glück.

²
to Change, tshandzh, verändern, wechseln.

² ¹
Changeable, tshándzh-a-bl, veränderlich.

¹ ¹ ¹
Character, kar'-ak-tur, Charakter.

⁴
to Charge, tshardje, beladen, beschweren.

⁴ ¹
Chargeable, tshardj'-a-bl, veränderlich.

⁴ ¹
Charming, tshar'-ming, reizend, bezaubernd.

³
Cheat, tshete, der Betrug.

¹
to Check, tshek, unterdrücken, zügeln.

³
Cheer, tsher, heiter, froh.

³ ²
Cheerful, tshér-ful, fröhlich.

³ ² ¹
Cheerfulness, tshér-ful-nes, Fröhlichkeit.

¹ ¹
Chesnut, tshes'-nut, die Walnuß.

³ ¹
to Chew, tsho auch tsha, kauen.

- ³
Chief, tshéf, ein Anführer.
- ³ ¹
Chiefly, tshéf'-ly, vorzüglich.
- ²
Child, tshild, das Kind.
- ¹
Chin, tshin, das Kinn.
- ² ³
to Choose, tshoz, (Imp- shose, tshoze, Par. chosen)
(wählen.)
- ¹ ¹
Christian, krist'-yun, ein Christ.
- ¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Circumspection, ser-kum-spek'-shun, die Vorsicht,
Behutsamkeit.
- ¹ ¹ ¹
Circumstance, ser'-kum-stanse, der Umstand.
- ¹ ¹ ²
to Civilize, civ'-il-ize, gute Sitten beibringen, bilden.
- ¹
Clad, klad, (Part. Pass. von Cloath) gekleidet.
- ⁴
to Clasp, klasp, umfassen, umarmen.
- ³
Clear, kler, klar, deutlich.
- ³
to Clear, kler, klar, rein machen; entschuldigen.
- ³ ¹
Clearly, klér-ly, klar, deutlich.
- ³
to Cleave, klev, spalten.
- ¹
Cleft, kleft, (Part. Pass. von Cleave) gespalten.
- ¹ ¹
Clever, klev'-er, hübsch, artig.
- ¹
Cliff, klif, das Geflippe.
- ² ¹
Climate, kli-met, das Klima.
- ²
Clime, klime, das Klima.

²
to Cloath oder Clothe, klothe, fleiden.

² ¹
Cloathing, klóth-ing, die Befleidung, das Kleid.

³¹ ¹
Cloister, klais'-tur, das Kloster.

³
Close, klose, eng, dicht.

Cloud, kloud, die Wolke.

²
Coarse, korse, grob.

²
Coast, kost, die Küste.

² ¹ ¹
Coelestial, ce-les'-tshul, himmlisch.

²
Cold, kold, kalt.

¹ ¹
to Collect, kol-lekt', sammeln.

¹ ¹
Colour, kul'-lur, die Farbe.

¹ ¹
to Colour, kul'-lur, färben.

¹ ¹
Column, kol'-lum, die Säule.

¹ ¹
to Combat, kum'-but, streiten, kämpfen.

¹ ²
to Combine, com-bíne, verbinden.

¹
to Come, kum, (Imp. came, Part. come) kommen.

¹ ¹
Comfort, kum'-furt, der Trost.

¹ ⁴
to Command, kom-mand', befehlen.

¹ ⁴ ¹
Commander, kom-man'-der, Befehlshaber.

¹ ¹
to Commence, kom-men'se, anfangen.

¹ ¹
to Commend, kom-mend', empfehlen.

Commerce, kom'-merse, der Verkehr, Handel.

to Commission, kom-mish'-un, beauftragen.

Commodiously, kom-mó-dy-us-ly, bequem.

Common, kum-mun, gemein, gewöhnlich.

to Communicate, kom-mú-ny-kate, mittheilen.

Companion, kom-pan'-yun, Gefährte, Theilnehmer.

Company, kum'-pa-ny, Gesellschaft.

to Compare, kom-pá-re, vergleichen.

Compassion, kom-pash'-un, Mitleid.

Compassionate, kom-pash'-un-et, mitleidig, theil-
(nehmend.)

to Compell, kom-pel', nöthigen, antreiben.

to Compensate, kom-pén'-sate, vergelten.

Competent, kom'-pe-tent, zureichend.

to Complain, kom-pláne, bedauern.

Complaisant, kom-ply-zant', höflich.

to Complete, kom-plé-te, vollständig machen.

Completion, kom-plé-shun, Vervollständigung, Vol-
(endung.)

Complexion, kom-plek'-shun, die Gesichtsfarbe.

to Complicate, kom-ply-ká-te, verwickeln.

to Comply, hom-pli, willfahren, nachgeben.

to Compose, ¹kom-²póze, zusammensetzen.

Composure, ¹kom-²pó-³zhure, die Fassung.

to Conceal, ¹kon-³séle, verhehlen.

Concern, ¹kon-¹sern', der Betreff, Belang.

to Conclude, ¹kon-³klúde, beschließen.

Conclusion, ¹kon-³klú-¹zhun, der Beschluß.

Concourse, ¹kon-²g'-korse, der Zusammenlauf.

Condescension, ¹kon-¹de-¹sen'-¹shun, die Herablassung.

Condition, ¹kon-¹dish'-¹un, die Beschaffenheit.

to Conduct, ¹kon-¹dukt', führen; sich aufführen.

to Confer, ¹kon-¹fer', verleihen, bewilligen.

Conference, ¹kon'-¹fer-¹ense, die Unterredung.

Confidence, ¹kon'-¹fy-¹dence, das Zutrauen.

Confidently, ¹kon'-¹fy-¹dent-¹ly, zuversichtlich.

to Confine, ¹kon-²fine, einschließen, verhaften.

Confinement, ¹kon-²fine-¹ment, Verhaftung.

to Confirm, ¹kon-¹ferm', befestigen, bestätigen.

Confirmation, ¹kon-¹fer-²ma-¹shun, Bestätigung.

Conflict, ¹kon-¹flikt', das Zusammenstoßen; das Treffen.

to Conform, ¹kon-⁴farm', sich fügen.

- ^{1 3 1}
 Confusion, kon - fü - zhun, die Verwirrung.
- ^{1 3}
 to Confute, kon - füte, widerlegen.
- ^{1 1 3}
 Conjecture, kon - dzek' - türe, Vermuthung.
- ^{1 1 1}
 Conjurer, kun' - dzhur - ur, der Mitverschworne.
- ^{1 1 1}
 Connexion, kon - nek' - shun, die Verbindung.
- ^{1 1}
 Conscious, kon - shus, mitbewußt.
- ^{1 1}
 to Consent, kon - sent', beystimmen.
- ^{1 1}
 Consent, kon - sent', Bestimmung, Einwilligung.
- ^{1 1 1}
 Consequence, kon' - sy - kwense, die Folge.
- ^{1 1 1 1}
 Consequential, kon - sy - kwen' - shul, folglich.
- ^{1 1 1}
 to Consider, kon - sid' - ur, betrachten.
- ^{1 1}
 to Consist, kon - sist', bestehen.
- ^{1 1 1 1}
 Consistency, kon - sis' - ten - sy, der Bestand, Zustand, Uebereinkunft.
- ^{1 1 1 1 1}
 Consolatory, kon - sol' - la - tur - y, tröstlich.
- ^{1 1 1 1}
 Conspiracy, kon - spir' - a - sy, Verschwörung.
- ^{1 1 1}
 Constantly, kon' - stant - ly, beständig.
- ^{1 1 2 1}
 Consternation, kon - ster - ná - shun, die Bestürzung.
- ^{1 3}
 to Construe, kon' - stru, auslegen, erklären.
- ^{1 3}
 to Consume, kon - sümé, verzehren.
- ^{1 2}
 to Contain, kon - táne, fassen, enthalten.

^{1 1 2 2 1}
Contemporary, kon-tem'-po-ra-y, gleichzeitig.

^{1 1 3 1 1}
Contemptuously, kon-temp'-tu-us-ly, verächtlich.

^{1 1}
Content, kon-tent', zufrieden.

^{1 1 1 1}
Continent, kon'-ty-nent, das feste Land.

^{1 1 3 1 1}
Continually, kon-tin'-u-ul-ly, beständig.

^{1 1 3}
to Continue, kon-tin'-u, fortfahren.

^{1 1 1 1 1}
Contradictory, kon-tra-dik'-tur-y, widersprechend.

^{1 1 1}
Contrary, kon'-tra-ry, entgegen.

^{1 4}
Contrast, kon'-trast, der Abstand, Streit.

^{1 1 1}
Contrition, kon-trish'-un, die Berknirschung.

^{1 2}
Control, kon-trol', der Widerspruch; Tadel.

^{1 1 2 1}
Conversation, kon-ver-sá-shun, der Umgang.

^{1 1}
to Convert, kon-vert', befehren.

^{1 2}
to Convey, kon-vá, begleiten, führen.

^{1 1}
to Convince, kon-vin'se, überzeugen.

³
Cord, kard, der Strick, das Thau.

^{3 1}
Corner, kar'-nur, der Winkel, die Ecke.

⁵
Corpse, karps, der Leichnam.

¹
Cotton, kot'-tn, die Baumwolle.

¹
Council, koun'-sil, der Rath, die Versammlung.

- ^{1 1}
Counsellor, koun'-sel-lur, der Rathgeber.
to Count, kount, zählen.
- ^{1 1}
Conntry, kun'-try, das Land, Vaterland.
Countryman, der Landsmann.
- ^{3 3}
Courier, ko-rér, der Eilbote.
- ²
Court, kort, der Hof.
- ^{2 1}
Courtier, kórt-yur, der Hofmann.
- ²
Course, korse, der Lauf; of course, folglich.
- ^{1 1}
to Cover, kuv'-ur, bedecken.
- ¹
Cow, kou, die Kuh.
- ¹
Coward, kou'-urd, die Memme.
- ^{1 1}
Cowardice, kou'-ur-dis, die Feigheit.
- ³
to Crawl, kral, kriechen.
- ^{2 1}
Crazy, krá-zy, bausällig.
- ^{2 2}
to Create, kre-áte, schaffen.
- ^{3 3}
Creature, kré-tshure, das Geschöpf.
- ^{2 3 1 1}
Credulity, kre-dú-ly-ty, Leichtgläubigkeit.
- ³
to Creep, krep, (Imp. und Part. crept) kriechen.
- ³
Crew, kro, das Schiffsvolk.
- ²
Crime, krime, das Verbrechen.
- ^{1 1 1}
Criminal, krim'-y-nul, verbrecherisch, sträflich.

³
Cross, kras, das Kreuz.
Crowd, kroud, der Haufe, der Pöbel.
Crown, kroun, die Krone.

^{3 1 1}
Cruelty, kró-il-ty, die Grausamkeit.

³
to Cruize, kroz, kreuzen.
Cruize, der Kreuzzug.

²
to Cry, kry, schreien, rufen, weinen.

^{1 1}
Culprit, kul'-prit, ein Beklagter, Inquisit.

^{1 1 2}
to Cultivate, kul'-ty-vate, bebauen, bearbeiten.

^{1 1}
Cunning, kun'-ning, die List.

^{3 1 1 1 1}
Curiosity, ku-ry-os'-y-ty, die Seltenheit.

^{1 1}
Current, kur'-rent, der Strom.

¹
Curse, kurse, der Fluch.

^{1 1}
Custom, kus'-tum, die Gewohnheit.

^{1 1 1 1}
Customary, kus'-tum-a-ry, gewöhnlich.

¹
to Cut, kut, (Imp. und Part. cut) schneiden.

D.

^{2 1}
Daily, dá-ly, täglich.

^{2 1}
Dainty, dán-ty, der Leckerbissen.

²
Dale, dale, das Thal.

^{1 1}
to Damage, dam'-midje, beschädigen.

^{2 1 I}
Dangerous, dán-djur-us, gefährlich.

^{2 1}
Daring, dá-ring, fühn.

⁴
Dark, dark, dunkel.

⁴
to Darken, dar'-kn, verdunkeln.

⁴
Dart, dart, der Pfeil.

¹
to Dash, dash, zerschlagen, zerschmettern.

^{4 1 1}
Dastardly, das-turd-ly, feig.

^{3 1}
Daughter, dá-tur, Tochter.

¹
Dead, ded, todt.

³
to Deal, dele, austheilen, handeln, verfahren.

^{3 1}
Dealing, dé-ling, der Verkehr.

³
Dear, der, theuer.

¹
Death, deth, der Tod.

^{2 1 1 2}
to Debilitate, de-bil'-y-tate, schwächen.

^{2 1 1 1}
Debility, de-bil'-y-ty, Schwäche.

^{2 2}
to Decay, de-cá, verfallen, einfallen.

^{2 3}
to Decease, de-sése, sterben.

^{2 3}
to Deceive, de-sév, betrügen.

^{2 1 1}
Deception, de-sep'-shun, Betrug.

^{2 2}
to Decide, de-síde, entscheiden.

^{2 1 1}
Decision, de-sizh'-un, Entscheidung.

¹
Deck, dek, das Verdeck.

³
Deed, ded, die That.

³
Deer, der, das Reh.

^{2 2}
to Defame, de-fáme, verläumden, lästern.

^{2 2 1}
Defiance, de-fi-unse, die Herausforderung.

^{2 1 1}
Deficient, de-fish'-ent, mangelhaft.

^{2 2}
to Degrade, de-gráde, herabsetzen.

^{2 3}
Degree, de-gré, Grad, Stufe.

^{3 1 1}
Deity, dé-y-ty, Gottheit.

^{2 2}
to Delay, de-lá, verzögern.

^{1 1 1 1}
Delicacy, del'-y-ka-sy, Zartheit, Zartgefühl.

^{2 2}
to Delight, de-líte, ergehen.

^{2 1 2}
to Deliver, de-liv'-ur, befreien.

^{2 3}
to Delude, de-lúde, täuschen.

^{2 4}
to Demand, de-mand', fordern.

^{2 2 1}
Denial, de-ny'-ul, Versagung, das Nein.

^{2 1}
to Depend, de-pend', abhängen.

^{2 1 1}
Dependant, de-pen'-dent, abhängig, abhängig.

^{2 4}
to Depart, de-part', abscheiden, abreisen.

^{2 4 3}
Departure, de-par'-tshure, die Abreise.

^{2 2 1}
Deplorable, de-pló-ra-bl, bedauernswerth.

^{2 2}
to Depose, de-póze, ablegen; ansagen.

^{2 1 1}
Deposit, de-poz'-it, das Unvertraute, das Unterpfand.

^{2 3 1 2}
to Depreciate, de-pré-shy-ate, herabwürdigen.

^{1 1 2 1}
Depredation, de-pry-dá-shun, die Plünderung.

^{2 1}
to Depress, de-pres', niederdrücken, unterdrücken.

^{2 2}
to Deprive, de-prive, berauben.

^{2 2}
to Derive, de-rive, ableiten.

^{2 1}
to Descend, de-send', abstammen.

^{2 1 1}
Descendant, de-sen'-dunt, der Abkömmling.

^{2 2}
to Describe, de-skribe, beschreiben.

^{2 1}
Desert, de-zert', Verdienst.

to Desert, verlassen, ausreißen.

^{2 1}
to Deserve, de-zerv', verdienen.

^{2 2}
Design, de-sine, Entwurf.

^{2 2 1}
Desirable, de-zí-ra-bl, wünschenswert.

^{2 2}
Desire, de-zíre, der Wunsch.

to Desire, wünschen.

^{2 2 1}
Desirous, de-zí-rus, begierig.

^{2 1}
to Desist, de-sist', abstecken.

^{1 2 3}
to Desolate, des'-so-late, verwüsten.

^{2 2}
Despair, de-spáre, die Verzweiflung.
to Despair, verzweifeln.

^{1 2 1}
Desperate, des'-pe-ret, verzweifelt, verwegen.

^{1 1 1}
Despicable, des'-py-ka-bl, verächtlich.

^{2 2}
to Despise, de-spíze, verachten.

^{2 31 1}
Despoiler, de-spail'-ur, der Berauber.

^{1 1}
to Destine, des'-tin, bestimmen.

^{1 1 3}
Destitute, des'-ty-tute, verlassen.

^{2 1 1}
Detachment, de-tatsh-ment, eine Mannschaft, ein Com-
(mando.)

^{2 2}
to Detaile, de-tále, umständlich erzählen.

^{2 2}
to Detain, de-táne, zurückhalten.

^{2 1 1}
to Determine, de-ter'-min, bestimmen.

^{2 1}
to Deter, de-ter', abschrecken.

^{2 1 1}
Detestable, de-tes'-ta-bl, abscheulich.

^{2 1}
to Detract, de-trakt', verkleinern.

^{2 1 2}
to Deviate, dé-vi-ate, abweichen, sich verirren.

^{2 2}
to Devote, de-vóte, geloben, widmen.

^{1 2 3}
Devotee, dev-vo-té, Heuchler.

^{2 2 1}
Devotion, de-vó-shun, Andacht.

²
to Devour, de-vour', verschlingen.

Devout, de-²vout', andächtig, from.

Diameter, di-²am'-¹y-¹tur; Durchmesser.

to Die, dy, ²sterben.

Different, dif'-¹fer-¹ent, verschieden.

Difficulty, dif'-¹fy-¹cul-¹-ty, Schwierigkeit.

Diffidence, dif'-¹fy-¹dense, Mißtrauen.

to Dig, dig, ¹graben.

to Digest, dy-djest', ¹verdauen; ¹ordnen.

to Dignify, dig'-¹ny-¹fy, ²zu einer Würde erheben.

Digression, dy-gresh'-¹un, ¹die Abweichung.

to Diminish, dy-men'-¹ish, ¹vermindern.

Dint, dint, ¹das Merkmaal; ¹die Kraft.

to Direct, dy-¹rekt', ¹richten, ¹einrichten.

Direction, dy-¹rek'-¹shun, ¹die Leitung, ¹Einrichtung.

Director, dy-¹rek'-¹tur, ¹der Leiter, ¹Aufseher.

Disagreeable, dis-¹a-¹gré-³a-¹bl, ¹unangenehm.

Disapointment, dis-¹ap-¹paint'-³¹ment, ¹die Fehlschlagung.

to Disarm, diz-¹arm', ⁴entwaffnen.

Disaster, diz-¹as'-⁴tur, ¹der Unstern, ¹das Unglück.

Disastrous, diz-¹as'-⁴trus, ¹unglücklich.

^{1 1}
to Discern, diz - zern', unterscheiden.

^{1 1 1}
to Discourage, dis - kur' - idje, den Muth nehmen.

^{1 1 1}
to Discover, dis - kuv' - ur, entdecken.

^{1 1 1 1}
Discoverer, dis - kuv' - er - ur, Entdecker.

^{1 1 1 1}
Discovery, dis - kuv' - er - y, Entdeckung.

^{1 1 1}
Discretion, dis - kresh' - un, Bescheidenheit.

^{1 2}
to Disdain, diz - dāne, verachten.

^{1 3}
Disease, diz - éze, die Krankheit.

^{1 1 3}
to Disfigure, dis - fig' - ure, verunstalten.

^{1 2 2}
Disgraceful, diz - grāse - ful, schimpflich.

^{1 1}
Disgust, diz - gust, der Widerwille.

¹
Dish, dish, das Gericht.

^{1 4}
to Dishearten, dis - hārtē, muthlos machen.

^{1 1 1 1 1}
Dishonourably, diz - on' - nur - a - bly, ehrlos.

^{1 1 1 1 1}
Disinterested, diz - in' - ter - es - ted, uneigennützig.

^{1 2}
to Dismay, diz - má, erschrecken.

^{1 1 1 1}
Disparity, dis - par - y - ty, Ungleichartigkeit.

^{1 1}
to Dispatch, dis - patsh', eilig abfertigen.

^{1 1}
to Dispence, dis - pen'se, beurlauben.

^{1 2}
to Dispise, dis - spize, verachten.

¹ ²
to Display, dis-plā, ausbreiten, auslegen.

¹ ³
to Displease, dis-pléze, mißfellen, unzufrieden seyn.

¹ ¹ ¹
Displeasure, dis-plezh'-ur, das Mißfallen.

¹ ² ¹ ¹
Disposition, dis-po-zish'-un, Neigung, Gesinnung.

¹ ¹
Distance, dis'-tuns, Entfernung.

¹ ¹
Distant, dis'-tunt, entfernt.

¹ ¹ ¹
to Distinguish, dis-ting'-gwish, unterscheiden.

¹ ¹
Distress, dis-tres', das Ungemach.

to Distress, quälen, ins Elend bringen.

¹ ¹ ²
Distrustful, dis-trust'-ful, mißtrauisch.

¹ ¹
to Disturb, dis-turb', stören, beunruhigen.

¹
Ditch, ditsh, der Graben.

²
to Dive, dive, untertauchen, erforschen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Diversion, dy-ver'-shun, Abwendung; Ergehung.

¹ ¹
to Divert, dy-vert', vergnügen, unterhalten.

¹ ²
to Divide, dy-vide, theilen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Division, dy-vizh'-un, Theilung, Eintheilung.

¹
Dog, dog, der Hund.

¹ ¹
Dollar, dol'-lur, der Thaler.

¹
Done, dun, (Part. Pass. von to do) gethan.

²
Door, dore, die Thür.

Doubt, dout, der Zweifel.

Down, doun, nieder, herunter, unten.

¹
to Drag, drag, ziehen, schleppen.

⁴
Draught, draft, ein Zug, Trunk.

³
to Draw, dra, (Imp. drew, Part. dawn) ziehen.

^{3 1}
Drawing, drá-ing, Zeichnung.

^{1 2}
Dreadful, dred'-ful, schrecklich.

³
Dream, dreme, Traum.

¹
Dress, dres, Puß.
to Dress, anfleiden.

²
to Drive, drive, (Imp. drove, Part. driven) treiben.

¹
to Drop, drop, fallen lassen; fallen.

^{1 1}
Dropsy, drop'-sy, Wassersucht.
to Drown, droun, ertrinken.

^{1 1}
Drowsiness, drou'-zy-nes, Schläfrigkeit.

¹
Drum, drum, die Trommel.

³
Due, du, gehrend.

³
Dupe, dupe, der Narr.

^{3 1}
During, dú-ring, während.

¹
Dust, dust, der Staub.

^{3 1}
Duty, dú-ty, Pflicht.

E.

Eager, ³é-¹gur, begierig.

Eagerness, ³é-¹gur-¹nes, die Begier, der Drang.

Ear, ³er, das Ohr.

Early, ¹er'-¹ly, früh.

to Earn, ¹ern, erndten.

Earnestness, ¹er-¹nest'-¹nes, der Frost.

Earth, ¹erth, die Erde.

Earthly, ¹erth'-¹ly, irdisch.

Ease, ³eze, Ruhe, Gemächlichkeit.
to Ease, erleichtern.

Easily, ³é-¹zy-¹ly, ruhig, leicht.

East, ³est, der Ost.

Easter, ³és-¹tur, Ostern.

to Eat, ³ete, (Imp. ate, eat, Part. eaten) essen.

Eclipse, ²e-¹klips', die Sonnenfinsterniß.

Edge, ¹edj, die Schneide.

Education, ¹ed-³u-²ká-¹shun, die Erziehung.

Effeminate, ¹ef-¹fem'-¹my-²nate, weibisch.

Egg, ¹eg, das Ey.

Eight, ²at, acht.

^{2 3}
Eighteen, á-ten, achtzehn.

^{3 1}
Either, é-thur, entweder.

^{2 1}
to Elapse, e-lap'se, verfließen.

^{1 1}
Eldest, el'-dest, der älteste.

^{1 1 2}
to Elevate, el'-y-vate, erhaben.

¹
Else, else, sonst.

^{2 2 1 2}
to Emaciate, e-má-shy-ate, abmagern.

^{1 4}
to Embalm, em-bam', einbalsamiren.

^{1 4}
to Embark, em-bark', einschiffen.

^{1 2 1}
Embassy, em'-bas-sy, die Gesandtschaft.

^{1 2}
to Embrace, em-bráse, umarmen.

^{1 1 1}
Eminence, em'-y-nense, die Anhöhe.

^{2 1}
to Emit, e-mit', aussenden.

^{1 3 1}
to Employ, em-play', anwenden, beschäftigen.

^{1 3 1 1}
Employment, em-play'-ment, die Beschäftigung.

^{1 1}
Empty, emp'-ty, leer, ledig.

to Empty, ausleeren.

^{1 2}
to Enable, en-á-bl, in den Stand setzen.

^{1 4}
to Enchant, en-tshant', bezaubern.

^{1 1}
to Encounter, en-koun'-tur, begegnen.

^{1 1 1}
to Endeavour, en-dev'-ur, sich bemühen.

^{1 1 1}
Enemy, en-y-my, der Feind.

^{1 1 1}
Energy, en'-er-djy, die Kraft.

^{1 1}
to Engage, en-gadje, verpflichten, beschäftigen.

^{1 2 1}
Engagement, en-gádje-ment, Verpflichtung, Beschäf-
tigung, Geschäft.

^{1 31}
to Enjoin, en-djain', einknüpfen, befehlen.

^{1 31}
to Enjoy, en-djay', genießen.

^{1 2}
to Enlighten, en-litn, erleuchten, aufklären.

^{2 3 1 1}
Enormity, e-nár-my-ty, die Unerhörtheit.

^{2 1}
Enough, e-nuf', genug.

^{1 2 1}
Enquiry, en-kwí-ry, die Untersuchung.

^{1 1 3}
to Enrapture, en-rap'-tshure, entzücken.

^{1 1}
to Enrich, en-ritsh', bereichern.

^{1 2}
to Enrol, en-róle, anwerben.

^{1 1}
to Enter, en'-ter, eintreten, sich einlassen.

^{1 1 2 1}
Entertainment, en-ter-táne-ment, die Unterhaltung,
Beföstigung.

^{1 3 1 1}
Enthusiasm, en-thú-zy-azm, die hohe Schwärmerey.

^{1 2}
to Entice, en-tíse, auslocken, aushorchen.

^{1 2 1}
Entirely, en-tíre-ly, ganz, gánz!ich.

^{1 1}
Entrails, en'-trils, Eingeweide.

¹ ¹
to Entrust, en-trust', anvertrauen.

² ² ¹ ²
to Enumerate, e-nu'-my-rate, her zählen.

¹ ¹ ¹
to Envelop, en-vel'-up, umwickeln.

² ¹ ¹ ¹
Equality, e-kwol'-y-ty, die Gleichheit.

² ² ¹
Equator, e-kwá-tur, der Equator.

² ¹
to Equip, e-kwip', ausrüsten.

² ¹ ¹
Equipment, e-kwip'-ment, die Ausrüstung.

² ¹ ¹ ²
to Eradicate, e-rad'-y-kate, ausrotten.

² ¹
to Erect, e-rekt', errichten.

¹
to Err, er, irren.

¹ ¹
Errant, er'-runt, der Auftrag.

¹ ² ¹ ¹
Erroneous, er-ró-ny-us, irrig.

² ²
to Escape, e-skápe, entrinnen.

² ¹ ¹ ¹
Especially, e-spesh'-ul-y, besonders.

²
to Espouse, e-spoúze, heurathen, erwählen.

¹ ¹ ² ¹
Estimation, es-ty-má-shun, die Achtung.

³
Even, evn, selbst.

² ¹
Event, e-vent', der Ausgang.

¹ ¹
Ever, ev'-ur, stets, immer.

¹ ¹ ¹ ²
Every-where, ev'-ur-y-whare, allenthalben.

^{1 1 1}
Evidence, ev'-y-dense, der Augenschein, die Gewisheit.

^{1 1 1 1}
Evidently, ev'-y-dent-ly, augenscheinlich.

³
Evil, é-vl, das Uebel.

^{3 2 1}
Evilminded, e-vl-mínd-ed, schlechtgesinnet.

^{1 1 1}
Exactly, egz-akt'-ly, pünktlich.

^{1 3 1}
Exalted, egz-alt'-ed, erhöht.

^{1 1 1}
to Examine, egz-am'-in, prüfen.

^{1 2}
Example, egz-am'-pl, das Beyspiel, Muster.

^{1 1}
Except, ek-sept', ausgenommen.

^{1 3}
to Exceed, ek-sed', überschreiten.

^{1 1}
to Excel, ek-sel', übertreffen.

^{1 1 1 1}
Excellency, ek'-sel-len-sy, Vortrefflichkeit.

^{1 1 1 1}
Excessively, ek-ses'-siv-ly, übermäßig.

^{1 2}
Exchange, eks-tschándje, die Börse.

^{1 2}
to Excite, ek-zíte, erregen.

^{1 1 2}
to Exculpate, eks-kul'-pate, entschuldigen.

^{1 1 1}
Excursion, eks-kur'-shun, die Abschwefung.

^{1 1 3 1}
Execution, ek-sy-kú-shun, die Ausführung.

^{1 1 3 1 1}
Executioner, ek-sy-kú-shu-ur, der Vollführer.

^{1 1 1}
Exertion, egz-er'-shun, die Anseuerung.

^{I 3}
to Exhaust, egz-hast', erschöpfen.

^{I 1 1}
to Exhibit, egz-hib'-it, darstellen.

^{1 3}
to Exhort, egz-hart', ermahnen.

^{1 1}
to Exist, eg-zist', daseyn.

^{I 1}
to Expand, ek-spand', ausbreiten.

^{1 1 2 1}
Expectation, ek-spek-tá-shun, die Erwartung.

^{I 1}
Expence, eks-pen'se, Unkosten.

^{1 3 1 1}
Experienced, eks-pé-ry-enst, erfahren.

^{1 1 2 1}
Expiration, eks-py-rá-shun, der Ablauf.

^{1 3 1}
to Exploit, eks-plait', ausrichten.

^{1 2}
to Explore, eks-plóre, untersuchen.

^{1 2 1}
Explosion, eks-pló-zhun, der Ausbruch, Knall.

^{I 1 3 2 1}
Expostulation, eks-pos-tu-lá-shun, das Zanken, der Wortwechsel.

^{1 1}
to Express, eks-pres', ausdrücken.

^{I 1 1}
Extended, eks-tend'-ed, ausgedehnt.

^{1 1}
Extinct, ek-stinkt', erloschen, todt.

^{1 3 1}
Extortion, eks-tar'-shun, die Erpressung.

^{1 1}
to Extract, eks-tract', ausziehen.

^{1 1 1 1}
Extravagant, eks-trav'-a-gunt, ausschweifend.

^{1 3 1}
Extremely, eks-tréme-ly, äußerst.

F.

²
Face, fase, das Gesicht.

²
to Fail, fale, fehlen.

²
Fair, fare, schön.

² ²
Faithful, fáth - ful, getreu.

³
False, false, falsch.

³ ²
Falsehood, fals' - hud, die Falschheit.

¹ ¹ ¹
Familiar, fa - mil' - yur, vertraut.

¹ ¹ ¹
Family, fam' - y - ly, die Familie.

¹ ¹
Famine, fam' - in, der Hunger.

¹ ¹
to Famish, fam' - ish, verhungern.

¹ ¹
to Fancy, fan' - sy, sich einbilden.

¹
Fang, fang, die Klau; fangs, die Fangzähne.

⁴
Far, far, fern.

² ¹
Earewell, fare - wel', das Lebewohl.

⁴ ¹
Farther, far' - ther, weiter.

¹ ¹ ²
to Fascinate, fas' - sy - nate, bezaubern.

⁴
Fast, fast, stark, schnell; as Fast as ever, so schnell als
(nur:

⁴
to Fast, fast, fasten; Fasting, das Fasten.

²
Fate, fate, das Schicksal.

^{4 1}
Father, fá-ther, der Vater.

^{1 1 1}
Fathomless, fath'-um-les, unergründlich.

³
Fault, falt, der Fehler.

^{2 1}
Favour, fá-vur, die Gunst.

^{2 1 1}
Favourable, fá-vur-a-bl, günstig.

^{2 1 1}
Favourite, fá-vur-it, der Liebling.

³
Fear, fere, die Furcht.

³
to Feast, fest, schmausen.

^{1 1}
Feather, feth'-ur, die Feder.

^{3 3}
Feature, fé-tshure, der Zug, die Miene des Gesichts.

³
to Feel, fel, (Imp. und Part. felt) fühlen.

^{3 1}
Feeling, fel'-ing, das Gefühl.

^{1 2}
Fellow, fel'-lo, der Bursche, Theilnehmer; Fellow
creature, Mitgeschöpf.

^{2 2 1 1}
Ferociously, fe-ró-shus-ly, wild.

^{1 1}
Fertile, fer'-til, fruchtbar.

¹
to Fetch, fetsh, holen.

^{1 1}
to Fetter, fet'-tur, fesseln.

^{1 1 1 1}
Fidelity, fy-del'-y-ty, die Treue.

^{1 3}
Figure, fig'-ure, die Gestalt.

to Figure, gestalten.

¹ ¹
Filial, fil'-yal, findlich.

²
to Find, find, (Imp. und Part. found) finden; to Find out, ausfinden.

¹ ¹
to Finish, fin'-ish, endigen.

² ² ¹
Finally, fi-nul-y, endlich.

¹
Fin, fin, die Flosse.

²
to Fire, fire, feuern.

¹
to Fit, fit, anpassen, geschick machen; to fit up, ausrüsten.

¹
to Fix, fiks, befestigen.

¹
Flag, flag, die Flagge.

¹
Flash, flash, der Blitz.

⁴
Flask, flask, die Flasche.

¹
Flat, flat, flach.

¹ ¹
to Flatter, flat'-tur, schmeicheln.

³
Fleet, flet, die Flotte.

³ ¹
Fleeting, flet'-ing, flüchtig.

²
Flight, flite, die Flucht.

¹
Flint, flint, der Flintstein.

¹
Flitch, flitsh, die Speckseite.

²
to Float, flole, auf dem Wasser treiben.

¹
to Flog, flog, geißeln.

¹ ¹
to Flourish, flur'-rish, blühen.

² ³ ²
to Fly, fly, (Imp. flew, flu, Part. flown, flone) flie-
hen; fliegen.

¹
Fog, fog, der Nebel.

¹ ²
to Follow, fol'-lo, folgen.

¹ ¹
Folly, fol'-ly, die Thorheit.

¹
Fond, fond, verlangend, verliebt; to be fond of, gern
(haben.)

¹
to Fondle, fon'dl, verliebt, schön thun.

³ ⁴ ¹
Foolhardy, fol'-har-dy, tollkühn.

³ ¹
Foolish, fol'-ish, thöricht.

²
Foot, fut, der Fuß.

² ¹
Footstep, fut'-step, der Fußstapfe.

¹
For, for, denn, für.

¹ ² ¹
Forbearance, for-bäre-unse, die Duldung.

²
to Force, forse, zwingen.

² ²
to Forebode, fore-bóde, vorbedeuten.

² ⁴
Forecastle, for'-kastl, das Vordertheil des Schiffes, Vor-
(derkastel.)

¹ ³
to Foresee, fore-sé, vorhersehen.

²
to Forge, fordje, schmieden.

¹ ¹
to Forgive, for-giv', vergeben.

¹ ¹ ¹
Forgiveness, for-giv'-nes, Vergebung.

^{1 3}
Forlorn, for-larn', verloren.

³
to Form, farm, bilden.

^{1 2 1}
Formation, for-má-shun, die Bildung.

^{3 1 1}
Formerly, far'-mur-ly, ehemals.

^{1 2}
to Forsake, for-sáke, (Imp. forsook, Part. forsaken)
(verlassen.)

²
Fort, fort, die Festung.

^{3 1 1 2 1}
Fortification, far-ty-fy-ka-shun, die Festung.

^{3 1 2}
to Fortify, far'-ty-fy, befestigen.

^{3 1 3}
Fortitude, far'-ty-tude, die Tapferkeit.

²
Four, fore, vier; four-legged, vierfüßig.

^{2 3}
Fourteen, fóre-ten, vierzehn.

²
to Frame, frame, formen, gestalten.

^{1 1}
Frolick, frol'-ik, die ausgelassne Freude, Posse.

^{3 1 1}
Frequently, fré-kwent-ly, häufig.

^{1 1}
Friendship, frend'-ship, die Freundschaft.

¹
From, from, von; from whence, woher.

^{3 1 1 1}
Frugality, fru-gal-y-ty, die Genügsamkeit.

³
Fruit, frot, die Frucht.

^{3 1}
Fruitless, frot'-les, fruchtlos.

^{1 2}
to Frustrate, frus'-trate, täuschen.

Fugitive, ³fü-¹djy-¹tiv, flüchtig.

Full, ²ful, voll; full-charged, vollgeladen.

to Fulfil, ²ful-¹fil', erfüllen.

Fulfilment, ²ful-¹fil'-ment, die Erfüllung.

Furious, ³fü-¹ry-¹ns, wüthend.

to Furnish, ¹fur'-¹nish, versehen.

Fury, ³fü-¹ry, die Wuth, Furie.

G.

to Gain, ²gane, erlangen; gewinnen.

Galliot, ²gá-¹ly-¹ot, die Galleote.

Game, ²game, das Spiel; die Jagd; das Wildpret.

to Gather, ¹gath-¹ur, ansammeln, aufhäufen.

to Gaze, ²gaze, betrachten, -bewundern.

General, ¹djen'-¹er-¹ul, allgemein; G. der General.

Generous, ¹djen'-¹er-¹us, edel.

Gentleman, ¹djen'-¹tl-mun, der Mann v. Stande, gebildete Mann.

Geography, ²dje-¹og'-¹gra-¹fy, die Erdbeschreibung.

Geometry, ²dje-¹om'-¹my-¹try, die Feldmefkunst.

Gesture, ¹djes'-³tshure, die Gebärde, Haltung des Körpers.

¹
to Get, get, (Imp. und Part. got) bekommen, gelangen;
we have got a map be fore us, wir haben eine Karte
vor uns; to get loose, los werden; to get save, ret-
ten; to get a head, voran, vorans segeln.

¹
to Gild, gild, (Imp. und Part. gilt) vergolden.

¹
Girdle, ger'-dl, der Gürtel.

¹
Girl, gerl, das Mädchen.

¹
to Give, giv, (Imp. gave, Part. given) geben.

¹
Glad, glad, froh, vergnügt.

⁴
Glance, glanse, der Blick.

¹ ¹
to Glimmer, glim'-mur, schimmern.

¹ ¹
to Gliter, glit'-tur, glänzen.

²
Globe, globe, die Kugel, der Erdball.

³
Gloom, glom, die Dunkelheit.

¹
Glutton, glut'-tn, der Schwelger.

³
to Gnaw, na, nagen.

² ¹
to Go, go, (Imp. went, Part. gone, gon) gehen; I am
going to do, ich bin im Begriff, ich will.

²
Goat, gote, die Ziege.

²
Good, gud, gut: good-natured, gutmüthig; goods,
Kaufmannsgüter.

² ¹
Goodness, gud'-nes, die Güte; my Goodness, postau-
(send!

³
Gourd, gord, der Kürbiß.

Gout, gout, die Gicht, das Podagra.

^{1 1}
to Govern, guv'-urn, regieren, beherrschen.

^{1 3 1 1}
Gradually, grad'-u-ul-ly, stufenweis.

²
Grain, grane, das Korn.

¹
Grand, grand, groß.

⁴
to Grant, grant, erlauben, zugestehen; S. die Verwilligung, Erlaubniß.

¹
to Grapple, grap'-pl, mit Haken fassen, entern.

²
to Grate, grate, reiben, schaben.

^{1 1 1 2 1}
Gratification, grat-y-fy-ká-shun, die Vergünstigung.

^{1 1 2}
to Gratify, grat'-y-fy, vergünstigen, willfahren.

²
Great, grate, groß; edel.

^{2 1}
Greatness, grat'-nes, die Größe; Würde.

^{3 1 1}
Greedily, gré-dy-ly, gierig.

^{3 1}
Greedy, gré-dy, gierig, gefräßig.

²
Grey, gra, grau.

³
Grief, gref, der Gram.

^{2 1}
Grossly, gróse-ly, gröblich.

¹
to Guess, ges, errathen, ahnden.

²
to Guide, gyide, leiten, führen.

¹
Gulph, gulf, der Schlund.

¹
Gun, gun, das Geschütz, Gewähr.

¹ ¹
Gunpowder, gun'-pou-dur, das Schießpulver.

H.

¹ ¹ ² ¹
Habitation, hab-y-tá-shun, die Wohnung.

²
Hair, hare, das Haar.

⁴
Half, haf, halb; Halfboot, der Halbstiefel.

¹ ¹
to Harass, har'-us, plagen, beunruhigen.

⁴
Hard, hard, hart, schwer, mühsam; Compr. Harder, härter ic.

⁴ ¹
Hardness, hard'-nes, die Schwierigkeit, Beschwerde.

⁴ ¹
Hardship, hard'-ship, die Mühseligkeit.

²
to Haste, haste, eilen; S. die Eile; to make Haste, eilen.

¹
Hat, hat, der Hut.

¹ ¹
Hatchet, hatsh'-it, die Art.

³
to Haul, hal, loswinden.

¹ ¹
Havoc, hav'-vuk, das Gemetzel.

¹ ¹ ¹
Hazardous, haz'-ur-dus, gewagt, gefährlich.

¹
Head, hed, der Kopf.

¹
Health, helth, die Gesundheit.

³
to Hear, here, (Imp. und Part. heard) hören.

²
Heat, hite, die Hitze.

³
Height, hite, die Höhe.

²
to Heighten, hi'-tn, erhöhen.

²
Heir, are, der Erbe.

¹
Helm, helm, das Steuer.

¹ ¹
Helpless, help'-les, hilflos.

¹ ¹ ⁵
Hemisphere, hem'-y-sfere, die Halbkugel.

¹
Hen, hen, die Henne.

¹
Her, hur, ihr, sie.

¹
Herb, herb, das Kraut.

³
Here, here, hier.

² ³ ²
Heretofore, here-to-före, vormalß, einst.

³ ²
Hero, hé-ro, der Held.

²
to Hide, hide, (Imp hid, Part. hidden, hid) verbergen.

¹ ¹
Hideous, hid'-yus, gräßlich.

² ¹
Highly, hi'-ly, höchlich, sehr.

² ¹
Highness, hi'-nes, die Hoheit.

¹
Hill, hil, der Hügel, die Anhöhe; down hill, bergab.

¹ ¹
to Hinder, hin'-dur, hindern.

¹ ¹ ¹
Hinderanse, hin'-dur-unse, die Verhinderung.

¹ ² ¹ ¹
Historian, his-tó-ry-un, der Geschichtschreiber.

¹ ¹ ¹
History, his'-tur-y, die Geschichte.

¹ ¹
Hither, hith'-ur, hieher.

¹ ¹ ³
Hitherto, hith'-ur-to, bis hieher.

² ¹
Hoary, hó-ry, grau, silberfarben, (von Alter).

³
to Hoist, haist, in die Höhe heben; to hoist out, aussetzen.

²
to Hold, hold, halten; S. der Griff; to lay hold an, ergreifen, fassen; to catch hold, festhalten.

²
Hole, hole, das Loch, die Höhle.

¹ ²
to Hollow, hol'-lo, hohl, leer machen.

² ¹
Homely, hóme-ly, heimisch, zu Haus.

² ¹ ²
Homelyfare, hóme-ly-fare, die Hauskost.

¹ ¹ ¹
Honesty, on'-nes-ty, die Redlichkeit.

¹ ¹
to Honour, on'-nur, ehren.

¹ ¹ ²
Honourable, on'-nur-a-bl, ehrwürdig.

²
to Hook, huk, haken, anhaken; S. der Haken, Winkel.

²
Hope, hope, die Hoffnung.

¹ ¹
Horrid, hor'-rid, starr, rauh.

³
Horse, harse, das Pferd.

¹ ¹ ¹
Hospitable, hos'-py-ta-bl, gastfreundlich, gastlich.

²
Host, host, Gastfreund.

^{1 1 1 1}
Hostility, hos-til'-y-ty, die Feindseligkeit.

^{1 1}
Howewer, hou-ev'-vur, gleichwohl, indeß.
to Howl, houl, heulen.

^{3 1}
Human, hu-mun, menschlich.

^{3 1 1 1}
Humanity, hu-man'-y-ty, die Menschlichkeit.

¹
Humble, um'-bl, niedrig, demüthig.
to Humble, erniedrigen.

¹
to Hunt, hunt, jagen.

^{1 1}
Huntsman, hunts'-man, der Jäger.

^{1 1 1}
Hurricane, hur'-ry-ken, der Seesturm, Orcan.

¹
to Hurt, hurt, schaden, verletzen; S. der Schaden, die Verletzung.

^{1 1}
Husband, hus'-bund, der Hausvater.

¹
Hut, hut, die Hütte.

^{2 2}
Huzza, huz-zá, hussa!

I.

^{1 1}
Jacket, djak'-kit, die Jacke.

³
Jaw, dja, der Kinnbacken.

^{2 3 1}
Idea, i-dé-a, die Idee.

²
Idle, í-dl, müßig.

^{I 1}
Jerken, djer'-kin, das Wammes.

¹
to Jest, djest, scherzen; S. der Scherz.

^I
Ill, il, übel, schlecht; ill assumed, mit Unrecht angemast;
ill built, schlecht gebaut; ill used, schlecht gebraucht.

^{1 1 1 1}
Imaginable, y-mad'-jin-a-bl, denkbar.

^{1 1 1 2 1}
Imagination, y-mad-jin-á-shun, die Einbildungskraft.

^{1 1 1 2}
to Imagine, y-mad'-jin-ate, sich vorstellen.

^{1 2}
to Imbibe, im-bíbe, einsaugen.

^{1 1 3 1 1}
Immeasurably, im-mezh'-u-ra-bly, unermeßlich.

^{1 3 1 1 1}
Immediately, im-mé-dy-et-ly, sogleich.

^{1 1 1}
Immensely, im-mens'-ly, unermeßlich.

^{I 1 1}
Imminent, im'-my-nent, bevorstehend, nahe.

^{1 3 1}
Immortal, im-mar'-tul, unsterblich.

^{1 2 1}
Impatience, im-pá-shense, die Ungeduld.

^{1 1 1 1}
Impenetrable, im-pen'-y-tra-bl, undurchdringlich.

^{1 1 1}
Imperfect, im-per'-fekt, unvollkommen.

^{1 3 1 1}
Imperious, im-pé-ry-us, herrisch.

^{1 1 1 1}
Impertinent, im-per'-ty-nent, abgeschmackt.

^{1 2 1}
Implement, im'-ple-ment, Geráthschaft.

^{1 2}
to Implore, im-plóre, anflehen.

^{I 1 1}
Imponible, im-pon'-y-bl, leicht zu täuschen.

^{1 3 1}
Important, im-par'-tunt, wichtig.

^{1 1 1}
Impossible, im-pos'-sy-bl, unmöglich.

^{1 1 1}
Imprisonment, im-priz'-zn-ment, die Verhaftung.

^{1 1 1}
Improper, im-prop'-ur, undienlich, zweckwidrig.

^{1 1 3 1}
Incalculable, in-kal'-ku-la-bl, unzahlbar.

^{1 1 1}
Incessant, in-ses'-sunt, unanfs hörlich.

¹
Inch, intsh, der Zoll.

^{1 1 2 1}
Inclination, in-kly'-ná-shun, die Neigung.

^{1 3}
to Include, in-klude, einschließen.

^{1 1 1 1 1 1}
Inconsiderately, in-con-sid'-er-et-ly, unbesonnen.

^{1 1 1 1}
Incontestible, in-con-tes'-ty-bl, ohne Widerrede.

^{1 3}
to Increase, in-kre'se, vermehren, wachsen.

^{1 1 1 1 1 1}
Incredibility, in-kred-dy-bil'-y-ty, die Unglaublich-
(feit.

^{1 1 3 1}
Incredulous, in-cred'-du-lus, unglaublich.

^{1 1 1}
Incumbent, in-kum'-bent, obliegend.

^{1 1 1}
Indebted, in-det'-ted, verschuldet.

^{1 3}
Indeed, in-ded', in der That.

^{1 2 1 1 1}
Indefatigable, in-de-fat'-ty-ga-bl, unermüdlich.

^{1 2 2 1}
Indescribable, in-de-scribe-a-bl, unbeschreiblich.

^{1 2 2 1 1}
Indescribably, in-de-scribe-a-bly, unbeschreiblich.

- Indifference, in-dif'-fer-ense, die Gleichgültigkeit.
- Indignation, in-dig-ná-shun, der Unwille.
- Indisposed, in-dis-póze-d, unpäßlich.
- Indisposition, in-dis-po-zish'-un, die Unpäßlichkeit.
- Individual, in-dy-vid'-ü-ul, die Person.
- Indolence, in'-do-lense, Trägheit, Unempfindlichkeit.
- to Induce, in-dü-se, verlocken, verführen.
- Industry, in'-dus-try, der Kunstfleiß, die Betriebsamkeit.
- Inevitably, in-ev'-y-ta-bly, unvermeidlich.
- Inexhaustible, in-eks-hás'-ty-bl, unerschöpflich.
- Inexplicably, in-eks'-ply-ka-bly, unerklärlich.
- Inexpressible, in-eks-pres'-sy-bl, unaussprechlich.
- Infamous, in'-fa-mus, ehrlos, schändlich.
- to Infect, in-fekt', anstecken.
- Infidel, in'-fy-del, untreu.
- Influence, in'-flu-ense, der Einfluß.
- to Inform, in-form', unterrichten, benachrichtigen.
- Information, in-for-má-shun, der Unterricht, die Nach-
(richt).
- Ingenious, in-djé-ny-us, erfinderisch.
- Ingenuity, in-dje-nü-y-ty, die Unbefangenheit.

to Ingratiate, in - grá - shy - ate, sich beliebt machen, ein-
(schmeicheln.

Ingratitude, in - grat' - y - tude, die Undankbarkeit.

Inhabitant, in - hab' - it - unt, der Bewohner, Einwohner.

to Inhabit, in - hab' - it, bewohnen.

to Inherit, in - her' - rit, erben.

Inheritance, in - her' - rit - unse, die Erbschaft.

Inhumanily, in - hu - mun - ly, die Unmenschlichkeit.

Iniquitous, in - ik' - kwy - tus, ungerecht, unbillig.

to Injure, in' - djur, beleidigen.

Ink, ink, die Dinte.

Innocent, in' - no - seat, unschuldig.

Innumerable, in - nú - mur - a - bl, unzählbar.

Inoffensive, in - of - fen' - siv, harmlos, unschuldig.

Inscrutable, in - skrü - ta - bl, unerforschlich.

Insignificant, in - sig - nif' - y - knnt, unbedeutend.

to Insist, in - sist', bestehen, auf etwas.

Insolent, in' - so - lent, übermüthig.

to Inspire, in - spire, beseelen, begeistern.

Instance, in' - stunse, das Beispiel.

Instantly, in' - stunt - ly, sogleich, auf der Stelle, dringend.

¹ ¹
to Instruct, in-strukt', befehlen, unterrichten.

¹ ³ ¹
Instrument, in'-stru-ment, das Werkzeug.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Insufferable, in-suf'-fer-a-bl, unleidlich.

¹ ¹
Insult, in-sult', der Hohn, Spott.

¹ ¹ ¹
Insurmountable, in-snr-moun'-ta-bl, unübersteiglich.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Integrity, in-teg'-gry-ty, die Unbefangenheit, Unver-
(leßtheit.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Intelligence, in-tel'-ly-djense, die Nachricht.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Intelligent, in-tel'-ly-djent, verständig, einsichtsvoll.

¹ ¹ ¹
Intensely, in-tens'e-ly, stark, heftig.

¹ ¹ ¹
Intention, in-ten'-shun, die Absicht.

¹ ¹ ²
Intercourse, in'-ter-korse, der Verkehr.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Interested, in'-ter-est-ed, interessirt, betroffen.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Interesting, in'-ter-est-ing, interessant, anziehend.

¹ ¹ ³
to Interfere, in-ter-fére, sich einmengen.

¹ ¹ ¹
to Intermix, in-ter-miks', sich einmischen.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Interpreter, in-ter'-pry-ter, der Dolmetscher.

¹ ¹ ¹
to Interrupt, in-ter-rupt', unterbrechen.

¹ ¹ ¹
to Intersect, in-ter-sekt', kreuzen, kreuzweis schneiden.

¹ ¹ ³
to Interview, in'-ter-vu, besuchen, besuchen.

¹ ¹ ³
to Interweave, in-ter-wéve, (Imp. interwove, Part.
interwoven) verweben.

^{I I I}
Intimate, in'-ty-met. innig; der Herzensfreund.

^{I I I 2}
to Intoxicate, in-toks'-y-kate, bezaubern.

^{I 2 I I I}
Intrepidity, in-tre-pid'-y-ty, die Unererschrockenheit.

^{I I I I I}
Intrinsically, in-trin'-sy-kal-ly, innerlich.

^{I 2 3}
to Introduce, in-tro-dúse, einführen.

^{I 2}
to Inveigh, in-vá, losziehen, schelten.

^{I I}
to Invent, in-vent', erfinden.

^{I I I}
Invention, in-ven'-shun, die Erfindung.

^{I I I}
Inventor, in-vent'-ur, der Erfinder.

^{I I}
to Invest, in-vest', bekleiden, einsetzen, umringen.

^{I I I 2 I}
Investigation, in-ves-ty-gá-shun, die Untersuchung.

^{I I 2 2}
to Invigorate, in-vig'-go-rate, stärken.

^{I I}
to Involve, in-volv', verhüllen.

^{I I}
Inward, in-wurd', innerlich.

^{I I I}
Inwardly, in'-wurd-ly, innerlich.

³¹
to Join, djain, zusammenfügen, verbinden.

³¹
Joy, djay, die Freude.

^{31 2}
Joyful, djay-ful, fröhlich.

^I
to Jump, djump, springen, hüpfen; S. der Sprung.

^I
Just, djust, recht, gerecht.

(långt.

höflich.

höflich.

[Faint handwritten text]

part. known) winter

niß. () at, ym 1 of

17-18-19-20-21-22-23-24-25-26-27-28-29-30-31-32-33-34-35-36-37-38-39-40-41-42-43-44-45-46-47-48-49-50-51-52-53-54-55-56-57-58-59-60-61-62-63-64-65-66-67-68-69-70-71-72-73-74-75-76-77-78-79-80-81-82-83-84-85-86-87-88-89-90-91-92-93-94-95-96-97-98-99-100-101-102-103-104-105-106-107-108-109-110-111-112-113-114-115-116-117-118-119-120-121-122-123-124-125-126-127-128-129-130-131-132-133-134-135-136-137-138-139-140-141-142-143-144-145-146-147-148-149-150-151-152-153-154-155-156-157-158-159-160-161-162-163-164-165-166-167-168-169-170-171-172-173-174-175-176-177-178-179-180-181-182-183-184-185-186-187-188-189-190-191-192-193-194-195-196-197-198-199-200-201-202-203-204-205-206-207-208-209-210-211-212-213-214-215-216-217-218-219-220-221-222-223-224-225-226-227-228-229-230-231-232-233-234-235-236-237-238-239-240-241-242-243-244-245-246-247-248-249-250-251-252-253-254-255-256-257-258-259-260-261-262-263-264-265-266-267-268-269-270-271-272-273-274-275-276-277-278-279-280-281-282-283-284-285-286-287-288-289-290-291-292-293-294-295-296-297-298-299-300-301-302-303-304-305-306-307-308-309-310-311-312-313-314-315-316-317-318-319-320-321-322-323-324-325-326-327-328-329-330-331-332-333-334-335-336-337-338-339-340-341-342-343-344-345-346-347-348-349-350-351-352-353-354-355-356-357-358-359-360-361-362-363-364-365-366-367-368-369-370-371-372-373-374-375-376-377-378-379-380-381-382-383-384-385-386-387-388-389-390-391-392-393-394-395-396-397-398-399-400-401-402-403-404-405-406-407-408-409-410-411-412-413-414-415-416-417-418-419-420-421-422-423-424-425-426-427-428-429-430-431-432-433-434-435-436-437-438-439-440-441-442-443-444-445-446-447-448-449-450-451-452-453-454-455-456-457-458-459-460-461-462-463-464-465-466-467-468-469-470-471-472-473-474-475-476-477-478-479-480-481-482-483-484-485-486-487-488-489-490-491-492-493-494-495-496-497-498-499-500-501-502-503-504-505-506-507-508-509-510-511-512-513-514-515-516-517-518-519-520-521-522-523-524-525-526-527-528-529-530-531-532-533-534-535-536-537-538-539-540-541-542-543-544-545-546-547-548-549-550-551-552-553-554-555-556-557-558-559-560-561-562-563-564-565-566-567-568-569-570-571-572-573-574-575-576-577-578-579-580-581-582-583-584-585-586-587-588-589-590-591-592-593-594-595-596-597-598-599-600-601-602-603-604-605-606-607-608-609-610-611-612-613-614-615-616-617-618-619-620-621-622-623-624-625-626-627-628-629-630-631-632-633-634-635-636-637-638-639-640-641-642-643-644-645-646-647-648-649-650-651-652-653-654-655-656-657-658-659-660-661-662-663-664-665-666-667-668-669-670-671-672-673-674-675-676-677-678-679-680-681-682-683-684-685-686-687-688-689-690-691-692-693-694-695-696-697-698-699-700-701-702-703-704-705-706-707-708-709-710-711-712-713-714-715-716-717-718-719-720-721-722-723-724-725-726-727-728-729-730-731-732-733-734-735-736-737-738-739-740-741-742-743-744-745-746-747-748-749-750-751-752-753-754-755-756-757-758-759-760-761-762-763-764-765-766-767-768-769-770-771-772-773-774-775-776-777-778-779-780-781-782-783-784-785-786-787-788-789-790-791-792-793-794-795-796-797-798-799-800-801-802-803-804-805-806-807-808-809-810-811-812-813-814-815-816-817-818-819-820-821-822-823-824-825-826-827-828-829-830-831-832-833-834-835-836-837-838-839-840-841-842-843-844-845-846-847-848-849-850-851-852-853-854-855-856-857-858-859-860-861-862-863-864-865-866-867-868-869-870-871-872-873-874-875-876-877-878-879-880-881-882-883-884-885-886-887-888-889-890-891-892-893-894-895-896-897-898-899-900-901-902-903-904-905-906-907-908-909-910-911-912-913-914-915-916-917-918-919-920-921-922-923-924-925-926-927-928-929-930-931-932-933-934-935-936-937-938-939-940-941-942-943-944-945-946-947-948-949-950-951-952-953-954-955-956-957-958-959-960-961-962-963-964-965-966-967-968-969-970-971-972-973-974-975-976-977-978-979-980-981-982-983-984-985-986-987-988-989-990-991-992-993-994-995-996-997-998-999-1000-1001-1002-1003-1004-1005-1006-1007-1008-1009-1010-1011-1012-1013-1014-1015-1016-1017-1018-1019-1020-1021-1022-1023-1024-1025-1026-1027-1028-1029-1030-1031-1032-1033-1034-1035-1036-1037-1038-1039-1040-1041-1042-1043-1044-1045-1046-1047-1048-

TO THE EDITOR OF THE

² ¹
Labour, lá-bur, die Arbeit.

²
Lace, lase, die Spitze, die Schnur.

¹ ¹
Ladder, lad'-dur, die Leiter.

²
Lame, lame, lahm.

¹ ¹
to Lament, la-ment', jammern, winseln.

¹ ¹ ¹
Lamentable, lam'-men-ta-bl, jämmerlich.

¹ ¹ ² ¹
Lamentation, lam-men-tá-shun, das Jammern.

¹
to Land, land, landen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Language, lang'-gwidje, die Sprache.

¹ ¹
to Languish, lang'-gwish, schmachten.

⁴
Large, lardje, groß; Large belled, von starkem Bauche.

⁴
Last, last, der letzte; zuletzt.

⁴
to Last, last, währen.

²
Late, late, spät.

¹ ¹
Latin, lat'-tin, Latein.

¹ ¹ ³
Latitude, lat'-ty-tude, die Breite.

²
to Lay, la, (Imp. und Part. laid) legen.

² ¹
Laudable, lá-da-bl, löblich.

⁴
to Laugh, laf, lachen.

⁴ ¹
Laughable, laf'-a-bl, lächerlich.

³
Lawn, lan, Schleiertuch, Linon.

¹
Lead, led, Bley, Senfbley.

³
to Lead, led, führen, leiten.

³ ¹
Leader, lé-dur, der Führer, Wegweiser.

⁵
Leaf, ief, das Blatt, Laub.

³
League, leg, die Seemeile.

³
Leak, lek, der Leck.

³ ¹
Leaky, lek'-y, leck.

³
to Leap, lep, springen.

³
Least, lest, das wenigste.

³
to Leave, leve, (Imp. und Part. lest) verlassen, lassen;
S. der Abschied, die Erlaubniß.

¹
Leg, leg, das Bein.

¹ ¹
Lemon, lem'-mun, die Citrone.

¹
to Lend, lend, leihen.

¹ ² ¹
Leprosy, lep'-pro-sy, der Ausfaß.

¹
to Lessen, les'-su, verringern, verkleinern.

¹
to Let, let, (Imp. und Part. let) lassen; vermiethen.

¹ ¹
Letter, let'-tur, der Brief.

¹ ¹ ¹
Levity, lev'-vy-ty, die Leichtigkeit.

¹ ¹
Levy, lev'-vy, die Truppenaushebung.

Liberty, lib'-ber-ty, die Freiheit.

Licentious, li-sen'-shus, ausschweifend.

to Lie, ly, (Imp. lay, Part. lain) liegen, lügen; to lie to, beilegen.

Lieu, lu, der Ort; in Lieu, anstatt.

Life, life, das Leben.

Light, lite, das Licht.

to Lighten, li-tu. erleuchten.

Lightnig, lit'-ning, der Blitz.

Like, like, gleich.

to Like, like, leiden mögen, gern haben:

Likewise, lik'-wize, gleichfalls.

Limb, lim, das Glied.

Limit, lim'-mit, die Grenze.

Line, line, die Linie.

Lion, li-un, der Löwe.

Lip, lip, die Lippe.

to Listen, lis'-sn, horchen.

to Live, liv, leben.

Lively, live-ly, lebhaft.

Lizard, liz'-zurd, die Eidere.

Loading, ²lode - ¹ing, die Ladung.

Logbook, ¹log' - ²buk, das Tagebuch.

Long, ¹long, lang.

Longing, ¹long - ¹ing, das Verlangen.

Longitude, ¹lon' - ¹djy - ³tude, die Länge.

Look, ²luk, der Blick; a Look out, eine Aussicht.

to Look, ²luk, sehen; scheinen.

to Lose, ³loze, (Imp. und Part. lost) verlieren.

Loss, ¹los, der Verlust; to be at a loss, verlegen seyn.

Lot, ¹lot, das Loos.

Loud, loud, laut, geräuschvoll.

Loudly, ¹loud - ly, laut.

to Love, ¹lov, lieben; S. Liebe.

Lovely, ¹lov' - ¹ly, lieblich.

Lover, ¹lov' - ¹ur, der Liebhaber, Liebende.

Low, ²lo, niedrig.

Lowermost, ²ló - ¹er - ²most, unterst; der unterste.

Luck, ¹luk, das Glück.

Luminary, ³lu - ¹my - ¹na - ¹ry, das Gestirn.

Lump, ¹lump, das Stück.

M.

¹ ¹
Maggot, mag'-gut, die Made.

¹ ¹ ¹
Maggotty, mag'-gut-y, die Grillenfängerey, der Eigen-
(sinn.

¹ ¹
Magic, mad'-jik, magisch.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Magnanimity, mag-na-nim'-y-ty, die Großmuth.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Magnanimous, mag-nan'-y-mus, großmüthig.

² ⁴
Mainmast, máne-mast, der Hauptmast.

¹ ²
to Maintain, men-táne, behaupten.

²
Maize, maze, Mais, türkisches Korn.

²
to Make, make, (Imp. und Part. made) machen; to
make the best of ones way, möglichst eilen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Malcontent, mal'-kon-tent, unzufrieden.

²
Male, male, das Männchen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Malicious, ma-lish'-us, böseartig, böshast.

¹ ⁴
Mamma, main-má, die Mutter.

¹
Man, man, ein Mensch; Mann.

¹ ¹ ¹
Management, man'-idje-ment, die Betreibung, Ein-
(richtung.

¹ ¹ ¹
Manifest, man'-ny-fest, offenbar.

¹ ²
Mankind, man-kyind, das menschliche Geschlecht.

¹ ¹
Manner, man-nur, die Art, Weise.

^{1 3 1}
Manuscript, man'-u-skript, die Handschrift.

¹
Map, map, die Karte.

⁴
to March, martsh, marschieren.

⁴
to Mark, mark, bezeichnen.

^{1 2}
to Marry, mar'-ry, heurathen.

^{4 1}
Martial, mar'-shul, kriegerisch.

¹
Mash, mash, das Gemenge.

^{1 1}
Matter, mat'-tur, die Materie; what is the Matter?
was giebt es?

^{1 1}
Mattress, mat'-tris, die Matrazze.

²
May, ma, mag.

^{1 2}
Meadow, med'-do, die Wiese.

^{3 1}
Mealy, mé-ly, mehlicht.

³
to Mean, men, meinen; S. das Mittel; Adj. niedrig;
in the mean time, inzwischen, unterdeß; mean
while, während der Zeit.

^{3 1}
Meaning, men'-ing, die Bedeutung, der Sinn.

^{1 1}
Measure, mezh'-ur, die Maßregel.

^{1 1 1}
Medicine, med'-dy-sin, die Arznei.

^{3 1}
Meekness, mek'-nes, die Demuth.

³
to Meet, met, (Imp. und Part. met) treffen; to meet
with, zusammentreffen.

^{1 1 1 1}
Melancholy, mel'-un-kol-y, die Schwermuth.

^{2 1 2}
Memento, me-men'-to, das Denkmal.

^{1 1 1}
Memory, mem'-mur-y, das Gedächtniß.

¹
Men, men, (Plur. v. man) Menschen; Männer.

¹
to Mend, mend, verbessern.

^{1 1}
to Mention, men'-shun, erwähnen; S. die Erwähnung.

^{1 1}
Merchant, mer'-tshunt, der Kaufmann.

^{1 1 1}
Merchantman, mer'-tshunt-mun, der Rauffahrer.

^{1 1}
Mercy, mer'-sy, die Gnade, Gunst.

^{1 1 1}
Messenger, mes'-sen-djur, der Bote, Gesandte.

^{1 2}
Midday, mid'-da, der Mittag.

²
Mild, mild, mild.

²
Mile, mile, die Meile.

^{1 1 2}
to Militate, mil'-ly-tate, dienen, streiten.

¹
to Mind, mind, acht geben; never mind, sag das nicht;
S. das Gemüth.

^{1 3}
Minute, min'-nute, die Minute.

^{1 3}
Minute, min-nute, umständlich.

^{1 1 1}
Miscarriage, mis-kar'-ridje, die Fehlschlagung.

^{1 1 1}
to Miscarry, mis-kar'-ry, fehlschlagen, mislingen.

^{1 1}
Mischief, mis'-tshif, der Unfug.

Miserable, ¹ miz' - ¹ zur - ¹ a - bl, unglücklich, elend.

Misfortune, ¹ mis - ³ far' - ³ shume, das Unglück.

to Mislead, ¹ mis - ³ léde, (Imp. und Part. misled) verleiten,

Mistrust, ¹ mis - ¹ trust', das Misstrauen.

Mistrustful, ¹ mis - ¹ trust' - ² ful, misstrauisch.

to Mix, ¹ miks, vermischen.

Moan, ² mone, die Trauer.

Mob, ¹ mob, der Pöbel.

Modern, ¹ mod' - ¹ durn, modig, heutig.

Moment, ² mó - ¹ ment, der Augenblick.

Money, ¹ mun' - ¹ ny, das Geld.

Monk, ¹ munk, der Mönch.

Month, ¹ munth, der Monat.

Morning, ³ mar' - ¹ ning, der Morgen.

Morrow, ¹ mor' - ² ro, der morgende Tag; to morrow, morgen.

Mortification, ³ mor - ¹ ty - ¹ fy - ² ká - ¹ shun, die Kränkung.

Most, ² most, am meisten, die meisten.

Motionless, ² mó - ¹ shun - ¹ les, bewegungslos.

Motive, ² mó - ¹ tiv, der Beweggrund.

to Mould, ² mold, modelliren, bilden; S. das Modell.

¹ ¹
Mountainous, moun'-tin-nus, bergigt.
Mouth, mouth, der Mund.

¹
Much, mutsh, viel.

¹ ¹ ³
Multitude, mul'-ty-tude, die Menge.

¹ ¹
Murder, mur'-dur, der Mord.

¹ ¹ ¹
Murderous, mur'-dur-us, mörderisch.

¹ ¹
Murmur, mur'-mur, das Gemurmel.

¹
Must, must, muß.

³ ¹ ³
Mutineer, mu-tin-nér, der Aufrührer.

N.

²
Nail, nale, der Nagel.

²
Name, name, der Name.

¹ ²
Narrow, nar'-ro, enge, schmal.

² ¹
Native, ná-tiv, gebürtig; native country, das Vater-
land.

¹ ¹ ² ¹
Navigation, nav-vy-gá-shun, die Schifffahrt.

³ ¹
Nearly, nére-ly, nahe, beinahe.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Necessary, nes'-ses-ser-ry, nothwendig; Pl. neces-
saries, Bedürfnisse des Lebens.

² ¹ ¹ ¹
Necessity, ne-ses'-sy-ty, die Nothwendigkeit.

³
to Need, ned, nöthig haben; S. die Noth.

³
Needle, né-dl, die Nadel.

^{1 1}
to Neglect, nēg - lekt', versäumen.

^{2 2 1 2 1}
Negotiation, ne - go - shy - á - shun, die Verhandlung.

²
to Neigh, na, wiehern.

^{1 1}
Never, nev' - ur, niemals.

^{1 1 2 1}
Nevertheless, nev - ur - the - les', nichts desto weniger.

²
Nice, nise, niedlich.

^{1 1}
Nicknacks, nik' - naks, Kinderspiel, Tändelei.

^{2 1}
Ninety, nine - ty, neunzig.

²
No, no, nein; keiner.

^{2 1 1 1}
Nobility, no - bil' - ly - ty, der Adel.

²
Noble, nó - bl, edel.

^{2 1 1}
Nobody, nó - bod - y, niemand.

^{3 1}
Noise, naiz, das Geräusch.

^{3 1}
Northern, nar' - thern, nördlich.

²
Nose, noze, die Nase.

^{1 1}
Nostril, nos' - tril, das Nasenloch.

¹
Not, not, nicht; Not at all, mit nichts, keinesweges.

^{2 1}
Notice, nó - tis, die Bemerkung.

^{2 1}
Notion, nó - shun, der Begriff.

^{1 1 1 1}
Notwithstanding, not - with - stand' - ing, ungeachtet.

Nourishment, ¹ nur' - ¹ rish - ¹ ment, die Nahrung.

Novelty, ¹ nov' - ¹ vel - ¹ ty, die Neuigkeit.

Now, nou, nun, jetzt.

Number, ¹ num' - ¹ bur, die Zahl.

Numerous, ³ nú - ¹ mer - ¹ us, häufig.

O.

Oak, ² oke, die Eiche.

Oakum, ² ok' - ¹ um, das Berg.

Oar, ² ore, das Ruder.

Oath, ² oth, der Eid.

Obedience, ² o - ³ bé - ¹ dy - ¹ ense, der Gehorsam.

to Obey, ² o - ² bá, gehorchen.

Object, ¹ ob' - ² djekt, der Vorwurf, Gegenstand.

Objection, ¹ ob - ¹ djek' - ¹ shun, der Einwurf.

Obligation, ¹ ob - ¹ ly - ² gá - ¹ shun, die Verpflichtung.

to Oblige, ² o - ³ blédje, verpflichten, verbünden.

Observable, ¹ ob - ¹ zer' - ¹ va - bl, was sich bemerken läßt.

to Observe, ¹ ob - ¹ serv', beobachten.

Obstacle, ¹ ob' - ¹ sta - kl, das Hinderniß.

Obstinate, ¹ ob' - ¹ sty - ¹ net, widerspänstig.

¹ ¹
to Obstruct, ob-strukt', verstopfen, verhindern.

¹ ²
to Obtain, ob-táne, erhalten.

¹ ² ¹
Occasion, ok-ká-shun, die Gelegenheit, der Anlaß.

¹ ³ ²
to Occupy, ok'-ku-py, ergreifen, sich bemächtigen.

¹ ¹
to Occur, ok-kur', begegnen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Occurrence, ok-kur'-rense, das Begegniß.

² ¹
Ocean, ó-shun, der Ocean.

¹ ¹
Oddly, od'-ly, wunderbarlich.

¹ ¹
Offence, of-sen'se, die Beleidigung, der Verstoß.

¹ ¹
to Offend, of-fend', beleidigen, verstoßen.

¹ ¹
to Offer, of'-sur, anbieten, darbringen.

¹ ¹
Office, of'-fis, das Amt, die Pflicht.

³¹
to Oil, ail, ólen.

³¹ ¹
Oily, ail'-y, óligt.

² ¹
Omen, ó-men, die Vorbedeutung.

¹
Once, wunse, einmal; at once, auf einmal; once more,
noch einmal.

¹
One, wun, ein.

² ¹
Only, on'-ly, allein.

²
Open, ó-pn, offen.

¹ ¹ ¹
to Operate, op'-per-rate, operiren, verrichten.

^{2 1 1}
Opinion, o-pin-yun, die Meinung, Vorstellung.

^{1 2 1}
Opponent, op-pó-nent, der Gegner.

^{1 1 3 1 1}
Opportunity, op-por-tú-ny-ty, die Gelegenheit.

^{1 2}
to Oppose, op-póze, widersetzen.

^{1 2 1}
Opposer, op-póze-ur, der Gegner, Widersacher.

^{1 2 1}
Opposite, op'-po-zit, entgegen.

^{1 1}
to Oppress, op-pres', unterdrücken.

^{3 2}
to Ordain, ar-dáne, ordnen, befehlen.

^{3 1}
Order, ar'-dur, die Ordnung; in order, um, in der
Absicht um.

^{3 1}
Organ, ar'-gun, das Werkzeug, die Orgel.

^{2 1 1 2}
to Originate, o-rid'-jy-nate, herrühren.

^{3 1 1}
Ornament, ar'-na-ment, der Schmuck, Puß.

^{1 1}
Other, uth-ur, der andere.

^{1 1 2}
Otherwtse, uth'-ur-wize, sonst.

⁴
Outcast, out'-kast, der Auswurf.

²
Outrage, out'-radje, die Schmach; Raserey.

¹
to Outwit, out-wit', überlisten.

^{2 1 1}
to Overcome, o-vur-kum', überwinden, besiegen.

^{2 1 2}
to Overflow, ó-vur-flo, überfließen.

^{2 1 2}
to Overlook, o-vur-luk', übersehen.

^{2 1 3}
to Overrule, o-vur-rol', beherrschen.

^{2 1 1}
to Overset, o-vur-set', umstoßen, umwerfen.

^{2 1 2}
to Overtake, o-vur-táke, überholen.

²
Own, one, eigen.

²
to Own, one, verdanken, schuldig seyn.

^{2 1}
Owner, ó-nur, der Eigner, Eigenthümer.

P.

^{1 1 1}
Pacific, pa-sif'-fik, friedfertig.

^{1 1 2}
to Pacify, pas'-sy-fy, Frieden stiften.

¹
Pack, pak, der Trupp, die Bande.

¹
to Paddle, pad'-dl, plätschern.

²
Pain, pane, die Pein, Qual.

^{2 2}
Painful, pán-ful, quälend, peinlich.

²
to Paint, pant, mahlen.

^{1 1}
Palace, pal'-les, der Pallaß.

²
Pale, pale, blaß.

^{1 1}
Panic, pan'-nik, der panische (grundlose) Schrecken; Pa-
nic struck, vom panischen Schrecken getroffen.

^{2 1}
Paper, pá-pur, das Papier.

⁴
to Parch, partsh, trocknen.

Parchment, ⁴par'¹tsh - ment, das Pergament.

to Pardon, ⁴par' - du, verzeihen.

Parent, ²pá - ¹rent, Vater oder Mutter; Pl. die Eltern,
Verwandte.

Partour, ⁴par' - ¹tur, das Puzzimmer.

Parrot, ¹par' - ¹rut, der Papagay.

Part, ⁴part, der Theil; die Rolle.

to Partake, ⁴par - ²táke, Theil nehmen.

Partly, ⁴part' - ¹ly, theils.

Particular, ⁴par - ¹tik' - ⁵ku - ¹lur, das besondere.

Particularly, ⁴par - ¹tik' - ³ku - ¹lur - ¹ly, besonders.

to Pass, ⁴pas, durchgehen; machen, das etwas geschieht;
to pass a sentence, ein Urtheil sprechen.

Passage, ¹pas - ¹sidje, der Durchgang.

Past, ⁴past, vergangen; seven days Past, nach sieben Tagen.

Pasture, ⁴pas' - ¹tshure, die Weide, Mastung.

Path, ⁴path, der Pfad.

Pattence, ²pá - ¹shense, die Geduld.

Pattern, ¹pat' - ¹turn, das Muster, Modell.

Pause, ³paz, die Pause, der Ruhepunkt.

Paw, ³pa, die Pfote.

Peacable, pé³se-a-bl¹. friedlich.

Peasant, pez'¹-zunt¹, der Bauer.

Pen, pen¹, die Feder.

Penetration, pen-ne-trá¹-shun^{2 2 1}, der Scharfsinn.

Peninsula, pen-in'^{1 1}-shu-la^{3 1}, die Halbinsel.

People, pé³-pl¹, das Volk.

Pepper, pep'¹-pur¹, der Pfeffer.

to Perceive, per-sé¹ve³, wahrnehmen, merken.

Perceptible, per-sep'^{1 1}-ty-bl¹, bemerklich.

Perhaps, per-hap's^{1 1}, vielleicht.

Perilous, per'-ril-us^{1 1 1}, gefährlich.

Period, pé³-ry-ut^{1 1}, Zeitraum.

Perpendicularly, per-pen-dik'^{1 1 1}-ti-lar-ly^{3 1 1}, senkrecht.

Perplexity, per-pleks'^{1 1 1}-y-ty¹, Verwirrenheit.

to Persevere, per-sy-vére^{1 1 3}, beharren.

Perseveringly, per-sy-vé^{1 1 3}-ring-ly^{1 1}, ausdauernd.

Perseverance, per-sy-vé^{1 1 3}-rinse¹, die Beharrung.

Person, per'-su¹, die Person.

to Persuade, per-swáde^{1 2}, überzeugen, überreden.

Persuasion, per-swá^{1 2}-shun¹, die Ueberzeugung.

¹ ² ¹
Persuasive, per-swá-siv, überzeugend.

² ³
to Peruse, pe-rúse, durchlesen.

¹ ¹
Perverse, per-ver'se, verkehrt.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Pestilential, pes-ty-len'-shul, pestlich.

² ¹ ¹
Petition, pe-lish-un, die Bitte, Bittschrift.

¹ ¹
Picture, pik'-tshur, das Gemälde.

³
Piece, pese, das Stück.

³ ¹
to Pierce, pérse oder per'se, durchdringen.

¹
Pig, pig, das Schwein.

²
Pike, pike, die Lanze.

²
Pile, pile, der Steinhaufe.

¹ ¹ ¹
Pilgrimage, pil'-grim-edge, die Pilgrimschaft.

¹ ¹
Pillar, pil'-lur, der Pfeiler.

² ¹
Pilot, pí-lut, der Pilot, Steuermann.

¹
Pin, pin, die Nadel.

² ¹
Pious, pí-us, from, kindlich, zärtlich.

² ¹
Pirate, pí-rut, der Seeräuber.

¹
to Pitch, pitch, verpichen; to pitch up, verziehen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Pitiable, pit'-ty-a-bl, erbärmlich.

²
Place, plase, der Platz, Ort.

²
Plague, plag, die Seuche, Krankheit.

¹
to Plant, plant, pflanzen; S. die Pflanze.

³ ¹
Plausible, plá-zy-bl, Beifallswerth, löblich.

³ ¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Plausibility, pla-zy-bil'-ly-ty, die Wahrscheinlichkeit.

²
to Play, pla, spielen.

¹ ¹
Pleasant, plez'-zunt, gefällig, angenehm.

³
to Please, pléze, gefallen.

¹
to Pledge, pledje, verbürgen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Plentiful, plen'-ty-ful, völlig.

¹
Plot, plot, der (verbotne) Plan, die Verschwörung.

¹ ¹
Plunder, plun'-dur, der Raub, die Beute.

³
to Point, paint, spizen; to point out, auszeichnen, wählen; S. die Spitze, der Punkt.

³
to Poise, paiz, wägen.

²
Pole, pole, der Pol, die Stange.

² ²
Polite, po-lite, geschliffen, höflich.

¹ ³
Polltron, pol-tron', die Memme, der Wicht.

¹ ¹
Pompous, pom'-pus, prunkend.

³
Poor, por, arm.

¹ ³ ¹
Populous, pop'-pu-lus, volkreich.

¹ ¹
to Possess, poz'-zes, besitzen.

¹ ^I
Possible, pos'-sy-bl, möglich.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Posterity, pos-ter'-y-ty, die Nachkommenschaft.

² ² ²
Potatoe, po-tá-to, die Erdnuß, Kartoffel.

³
to Pour, por, gießen.

¹
Powder, pou-dur, das Pulver, der Staub.

¹
Power, pou-ur, die Macht.

¹ ²
Powerful, pou-ur-ful, mächtig.

¹ ¹
to Practise, prak'-tis, treiben, üben.

²
to Praise, praze, loben.

²
to Pray, pra, beten, bitten.

² ¹
Prayer, prá-ur, das Gebet.

³
to Preach, prétsh, predigen.

² ³ ¹
Precaution, pre-ká-shun, die Vorsicht, die Vorkehrung.

¹ ¹
to Preface, pref'-fes, bevormworten.

¹ ¹ ¹
Preferable, pref'-fer-a-bl, vorzüglich.

¹ ¹ ¹
Preference, pref'-fer-ense, der Vorzug.

¹ ³ ¹
to Prejudice, pred'-ju-dis, zu Ungunsten einnehmen.

² ² ¹ ²
to Premeditate, pre-med'-y-tate, vorher überlegen.

² ²
to Prepare, pre-páre, vorbereiten.

² ¹ ² ¹
Preparation, prep-er-á-shun, die Vorbereitung.

- Preposterous, ^{2 1 1 1}pre - pos' - ter - us, verkehrt.
- Prerogative, ^{2 1 1 1}pre - rog' - ga - tiv, der Vorzug.
- Presence, ^{1 1}prez' - zense, die Gegenwart.
- Present, ^{1 1}pez' - zent, gegenwärtig; S. das Geschenk.
- Preservation, ^{1 1 2 1}prez - zer - vá - shun, die Bewahrung.
- to Preserve, ^{2 1}pre - zerv', bewahren.
- to Press, ¹pres, pressen, drücken.
- Presumption, ^{2 1 1}pre - zum' - shun, die Vermuthung, Ver-
(messenheit).
- Pretence, ^{2 1}pre - ten'se, der Vorwand, Schein.
- to Pretend, ^{2 1}pre - tend', Anspruch machen.
- Pretext, ^{2 1}pre - tekst', der Vorwand.
- to Prevail, ^{2 2}pre - vále, vermögen; to prevail upon any
body, Jemand bestimmen (zu etwas), vermögen.
- Prevalent, ^{1 1 1}prev' - va - lent, vermögend.
- to Prevent, ^{2 1}pre - vent', vorsehen.
- Previous, ^{3 1 1}pré - vy - us, bevor, vor.
- to Prey, ²pra, Bente machen, rauben.
- Pride, ²pide, der Stolz.
- Priest, ³prest, der Priester.
- Prison, ¹priz' - zn, das Gefängniß.
- Prisoner, ^{1 1}priz' - zn - ur, der Gefangne.

^{2 1}
Private, pri-vet, der Privatmann; geheim.

^{2 2 1}
Privation, pri-vá-shun, die Beraubung.

^{2 1 1}
Privilege, pri-vy-lidje, das Vorrecht.

^{1 1 1 1 1}
Probability, prob-a-bil'-y-ty, Vermuthlichkeit.

^{1 1}
Probably, prob'-ba-bly, wahrscheinlich.

^{2 3}
to Proceed, pro-sed', fortschreiten.

^{2 3 1}
Proceeding, pro-sed'-ing, der Fortschritt, Schritt.

^{2 1 1}
Procession, pro-sesh'-un, der Aufzug.

^{2 2}
to Proclaim, pro-kláme, bekannt machen.

^{2 3}
to Procure, pro-küre, verschaffen.

^{1 3}
Produce, prod'-use, das Product, der Ertrag.

^{2 1 1}
Production, pro-duk'-shun, die Hervorbringung.

^{2 1 1}
Productive, pro-duk'-tiv, hervorbringend.

^{2 1}
to Profess, pro-fes', gestehen, bekennen.

^{1 1 1}
Profitable, prof'-fit-a-bl, nützlich.

^{2 1 1 1}
Progenitor, pro-djen'-it-ur, der Vorfahr.

^{1 1}
Progress, prog'-gres, der Fortgang.

^{2 1 1}
to Prohibit, pro-hib'-it, verbieten.

^{1 1}
Project, prod'-jekt, der Entwurf.

^{2 1}
to Prolong, pro-long', verlängern.

- to Promise, ¹prom'-^Imis, versprechen.
- to Promote, ²pro-móte², befördern.
- to Promulgate, ²pro-mul'-gate^{1 2}, verbreiten.
- to Pronounce, ²pro-noú'ise, aussprechen.
- Proof, ³prof, die Probe, der Beweis.
- Propagation, ¹prop-a-gá-shun^{I 2 1}, die Fortpflanzung.
- Proper, ¹prop'-pur¹, gut; eigen.
- Proposal, ²pro-pó-zul^{2 1}, der Vorschlag.
- Proposition, ¹prop-o-zish'-un^{2 I 1}, der Vorschlag.
- Prosecution, ¹pros-sy-kú-shun^{1 3 1}, der Verfolg.
- Prospect, ¹pros'-pekt¹, die Aussicht.
- to Prostrate, ¹pros'-trate², niederwerfen.
- to Protect, ²pro-tekt'¹, beschützen.
- Protection, ²pro-tek'-shun^{1 1}, die Beschirmung.
- Protectress, ²pro-tek'-tris^{1 1}, die Beschützerinn.
- to Prove, ³prov, beweisen; werden.
- Proverb, ¹prov'-verb¹, das Sprüchwort.
- Providence, ^Iprov'-vy-dense^{I 1}, die Vorsehung.
- Provision, ²pro-vizh'-un^{I 1}, der Vorrath.
- Punctuality, ¹punk-tu-al'-y-ty^{3 1 1 1}, die Pünktlichkeit.

¹ ¹
to Punish, pun'-nish, strafen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Punisher, pun'-nish-nr, der Bestrafer.

¹ ¹ ²
Puppetshow, pup'-pit-sho, das Puppenspiel.

¹ ¹
to Purchase, pur'-tshes, kaufen.

¹ ²
Purport, pur'-port, die Absicht.

¹ ³ ¹
Pursuance, pur-sü-unse, die Verfolgung.

¹ ³
Pursuit, pur-süte, der Verfolg.

³ ¹ ¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Pusillanimity, pu-sil-lan-im'-my-ty, der Kleinmuth.

²
to Put, put, (Imp. und Part. put) setzen.

³ ¹
Putrid, pu'-trid, faulicht.

¹
to Puzzle, puz'-zl, verwirren, ängstigen; to puzzle ones-
self, sich den Kopf zerbrechen.

Q.

¹ ¹
Quadrant, kwod'-runt, der Höhenmesser.

¹ ¹ ¹ ² ¹
Qualification, kwol-ly-fy-ká-shun, das Geschick, die
(Anlage.

¹ ¹ ²
to Qualify, kwol'-ly-fy, geschickt, aufgelegt machen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Quality, kwol'-ly-ty, die Eigenschaft.

³ ¹
Quarter, kwar'-tur, das Quartier; die Weltgegend; das
(Viertel.

³ ¹ ¹
Quarterly, kwar'-tur-ly, quartalweise, vierteljährig.

³
Queen, kwen, die Königin.

¹
to Quell, kwel, unterdrücken, ersticken.

¹ ¹
Question, kwes'-tshun, die Frage.

¹
Quick, kwik, geschwind; fort!

² ¹
Quiet, kwi-et, ruhig.

¹
to Quit, kwit, verlassen.

²
Quite, kwite, ganz.

¹ ¹
to Quiver, kwiv'-vur, schauern.

R.

¹
Rabble, rab'-bl, der Haufe, Pöbel.

¹
Rag, rag, Fetzen, Lumpen; das Gesindel.

²
to Rage, radje, wüthen; S. die Wuth.

¹ ¹
Ragged, rag'-gid, zerlumpt, zersezt.

²
to Raise, raze, sich erheben.

¹ ¹
Rampart, ram'-port, der Wall.

¹ ¹
Rancour, rank'-ur, der Groll.

¹
Rank, rank, der Rang, Stand; die Ordnung.

¹ ¹
Ransome, ran'-sum, das Lösegeld.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Rapacity, ra-pas'-y-ty, die Raubgier.

¹ ³
Rapture, rap'-tshure, der Raub.

¹ ¹ ¹
Rapturous, rap'-tshur-us, räuberisch.

² ¹
Rarely, rar'-ly, selten.

¹
Rash, rash, vorschnell, rasch.

²
Rate, rate, der Preis, Werth.

¹ ¹
Rather, rath'-ur, vielmehr, lieber.

¹ ¹
Ravage, rav'-vidje, verwüsten, plündern.

³
Raw, ra, roh.

²
Ray, ra, der Stral.

³
to Reach, retsh, reichen, erreichen.

³
to Read, red, (Imp. und Part. read) lesen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Readily, red'-dy-ly, fertig.

¹ ¹
Ready, red'-y, bereit.

³ ¹ ¹
Really, ré-ul-y, wirklich.

¹
Realm, relm, das Reich.

³
to Reap, repe, erndten, einsammeln.

³
Reason, ré-zn, der Grund, die Ursache.

³ ¹
Reasonable, ré-zn-a-bl, billig.

³ ¹ ¹
Reasonableness, ré-zn-a-bl-nes, Billigkeit.

³ ¹
Reasoning, ré-zn-ing, der Grund.

² ¹ ¹
Rebellious, re-bel'-yus, empörerisch, aufrührerisch.

² ³
to Receive, re-séve, empfangen, aufnehmen.

Reception, ^{2 1 I}re-sep'-shun, die Aufnahme.

to Reckon, ¹rek'-kn, rechnen.

to Reclaim, ^{2 2}re-kláme, wieder fordern.

to Recognize, ^{1 1 2}rek'-kog-nize, erkennen.

to Recollect, ^{I I I}rek-kul-lekt', sich erinnern.

to Recompense, ^{1 I I}rek'-kum-pense, belohnen.

Recovery, ^{2 I I I}re-kuv'-ur-y, der Ersatz, die Genesung.

to Recur, ^{I I}re-kur', Zuflucht nehmen.

to Redeem, ^{2 3}re-dem', erkaufen, befreien.

to Re-establish, ^{2 2 I I}re-e-stab'-lish, wiedereinsetzen.

to Refit, ^{I I}re-fit', ausbessern, kalfatern.

to Reflect, ^{2 I}re-flekt', nachdenken, sinnen.

Reflection, ^{2 I I}re-flek'-shun, die Erwägung, der Gedanke.

to Refrain, ^{2 2}re-fráne, einschränken.

to Refresh, ^{2 I}re-fresh', erfrischen.

Refreshment, ^{2 I I}re-fresh'-ment, die Erfrischung.

Refuge, ^{I 3}ref'-fudje, die Zuflucht.

Refusal, ^{2 3 I}re-fu'-zul, Weigerung, abschlägige Antwort.

Regular, ^{1 3 I}reg'-u-lur, regelmäßig.

Regulation, ^{I 3 2 I}reg-u-lá-shun, die Anordnung.

^{2 1}
to Reject, re-djekt', verwerfen.

²
to Reign, rane, regieren.

^{2 1 2 I}
Re-inforcement, re-in-förse-ment, die Verstärkung.

^{2 I 2}
to Re-instate, re-in-stäte, wiedereinsetzen.

^{2 3 1}
to Rejoice, re-djais, genießen; sich freuen.

^{2 2}
to Relate, re-läte, erzählen.

^{2 2 1}
Relater, re-lá-tur, der Erzähler.

^{2 2 I}
Relation, re-lá-shun, die Erzählung; Verwandtschaft.

^{2 3}
to Release, re-lése, erlösen, befreien.

^{2 2 1}
Reliance, re-li-unse, das Vertrauen.

^{2 3}
to Relieve, re-lev', erleichtern, trösten.

^{2 2}
to Rely, re-ly', sich verlassen.

^{2 2 1}
Remainder, re-máne-dur, der Rest.

^{2 2}
to Remark, re-mark', bemerken.

^{2 4 1}
Remarkable, re-mark'-a-bl, merkwürdig.

^{2 1 1}
to Remember, re-mem'-bur, sich erinnern.

^{2 2}
to Remind, re-mind', sich erinnern.

^{1 1}
Remnant, rem'-nunt, der Ueberrest.

^{1 1}
to Render, ren'-dur, wiedergeben.

²
to Renounce, re-noun'se, entsagen.

^{2 2}
to Repair, re - páre, verbessern, ausbessern; S. der Ersatz,
die Verbesserung.

^{2 2}
to Repay, re - pá, bezahlen, vergelten.

^{2 3 1 1}
Repeatedly, re - pé - ted - ly, wiederholt, öfters.

^{2 1}
to Repent, re - pent', bereuen.

^{2 1 1}
Repentance, re - pent' - unse, die Reue.

^{2 2}
Report, re - port', der Bericht; das Gerücht; der Schuß.

^{1 2 1 2 1}
Representation, rep - pre - zen - tá - shun, die Darstellung,
(Vorstellung).

^{2 2}
Reproach, re - prótsh, der Vorwurf.

^{2 3}
to Reprove, re - prov', verweisen, tadeln.

^{2 1}
to Repulse, re - pul'se, zurückweisen, von sich stoßen.

^{2 1}
to Request, re - kwest', ersuchen, bitten, verlangen.

^{1 1 1}
Requisite, rek' - wy - zit, erforderlich.

^{2 1}
to Rescind, re - sind', auftrennen, aufheben.

^{2 1 1}
Resemblance, re - zem' - blunse, die Ähnlichkeit.

^{2 1 1}
Resentment, re - zent' - ment, der Groll, die Rache.

^{2 1}
to Reserve, re - zerv', vorbehalten, aufbewahren.

^{1 2 3 1}
Resolution, rez - o - lú - shun, der Entschluß.

^{2 1}
to Resolve, re - zolv', sich entschließen.

²
to Resound, re - zound, ertönen.

^{2 1}
to Respect, re - spekt', achten, verehren.

^{2 1 2}
Respectful, re - spekt' - ful, ehrfurchtvoll.

¹
Rest, rest, die Ruhe, der Rest.

^{1 1 2 1}
Restitution, res - ty - tü - shun, die Rückerstattung.

^{1 1 1}
Restlessness, rest' - les - nes, die Unruhe.

^{2 2}
to Restore, re - stóre, ersetzen, zurückerstatten.

^{2 4}
to Retard, re - tard', verzögern.

^{2 1 1}
Retentive, re - ten' - tiv, anhaltend.

^{1 1 3}
Retinue, ret' - y - nu, der Hofstaat, das Gefolge.

^{2 2 1}
Retirement, re - tíre - ment, die Zurückgezogenheit.

^{2 1}
Return, re - turn', die Rückgabe.

^{2 1}
Revenge, re - ven'dje, die Rache.

^{1 2 3}
Revenue, rev' - e - nu, das Einkommen.

^{2 2}
to Revive, re - v'ive, wieder beleben.

^{2 2}
to Revolt, re - volt', empören.

^{2 3}
Reward, re - ward', der Preis, die Belohnung.

^{2 3 1}
Rewarder, re - ward' - ur, der Belohner.

^{1 1}
Ribbon, rib' - bun, das Band.

^{1 1}
Riches, ritsh' - iz, der Reichthum.

^{1 1}
Richly, ritsh' - ly, reich, reichlich.

¹
Rid, rid, frey, los; to get rid of, los werden.

²
to Ride, ride, (Imp. rode, Part. rid) reiten.

^{1 1 3 1}
Ridiculous, ry-dik'-ku-lus, lächerlich.

²
Right, rite, recht; S. das Recht: quite Right, ganz
recht; you are in the Right, ihr habt Recht.

^{1 1}
Rigour, rig'-gur, die Strenge.

^{1 1}
Ringing, ring'-ing, das Läuten.

²
to Ripen, ri-pn, reifen.

²
to Rise, rize, (Imp. rose, Part. risen) aufstehen, sich
(erheben.

^{1 1}
to Rivet, riv'-it, nieten, befestigen.

²
Road, rode, die Landstraße.

²
to Roar, rore, brüllen.

²
to Roast, rost, rösten, braten.

¹
to Rob, rob, rauben.

^{1 1 1}
Robbery, rob'-bur-y, die Räuberey.

¹
Rock, rok, der Fels.

^{3 1}
Romain, ró-mun, römisch.

^{2 1 1}
Romantick, ro-man'-tik, romanhaft, romantisch.

³
Roof, rof, das Dach.

^{3 1}
Roomy, rom'-y, geräumig.

³
to Roost, rost, ausruhen.

³
to Root, rot, wurzeln; to root up, ausrotten; S. die
Wurzel.

Round, round, rund.

¹
Boundness, round'-nes, die Munde.
to Rouse, rouze, aufwecken, aufstehen machen.

²
Row, ro, die Reihe.

²
to Row, ro, rudern.

¹ ¹
Rudder, rud'-dur, das Ruder.

³ ¹
to Ruin, ró-in, zertrümmern; S. die Ruine, das Trüm-
(merstück.

³
Rule, rol, die Regel; Regierung.

¹
to Run, run, (Imp. ran, Part. run) (rennen, laufen;
S. das Laufen.

¹
o Rush, rush, fortstürzen.

S.

¹ ¹ ²
to Sacrifice, sak'-kry-fize, opfern, aufopfern.

¹
Sad, sad, traurig, betrübt.

² ¹
Safety, sáfe-ty, die Sicherheit. Wohlgeborgenheit.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Sagacity, sa-gas'-sy-ty, die Spürkraft, der feine Kopf.

²
to Sail, sale, segeln; S. das Segel; to set Sail, die Segel
aufsetzen, unter Segel gehen.

² ¹
Sailor, sá-lur, der Segler, Schiffer, Matrose.

¹ ³
to Salute, sa-lute, grüßen.

²
Same, same, derselbe.

⁴
Sample, sam'-pl, die Probe.

^{1 1 1 1 1}
Satisfactory, sat-tis-fak'-tur-y, genugthuend.

^{1 1}
Savage, sav'-vidje, wild, der Wilde.

²
to Save, save, retten, erretten.

^{2 1}
Scarcely, skárs-ly, sparsam, kaum.

^{2 1 1}
Scarcity, skar'-sy-ty, die Kargheit, Theurung.

^{1 1}
to Scatter, skat'-tur, zerstreuen, verbreiten.

³
Scene, sen, die Scene, der Auftritt.

³
Scheme, skeme, der Entwurf, Plan.

^{2 1}
Science, sí-ense, die Wissenschaft.

³
to Scorch, skartsh, sengen, verbrennen.

¹
Scum, skum, der Schaum, Auswurf.

³
Sea, se, die See; Sea-faring people, Seefolke, Ma-
¹ (trofen.

¹
Search, sertsh, die Untersuchung.

^{3 1}
Seasonable, sé-zn-a-bl, zeitig, zu rechter Zeit.

^{3 1}
Seasonably, sé-zn-a-bly, zu rechter Zeit.

³
to Seat, sete, setzen.

^{1 1}
Second, sek'-kund, der Zweyte, die Sekunde.

^{3 1}
Secret, sé-krit, geheim, Geheimniß.

^{1 1 1 1}
Secretary, sek'-kry-ta-ry, der Geheimschreiber.

^{2 3}
to Secure, se-küre, sichern.

³
to See, se, (Imp. saw, Part. seen) sehen.

³
Seed, sed, der Same.

³
to Seek, sek, suchen.

³
to Seize, seze, ergreifen, festhalten.

¹ ¹
Seldom, sel'-dum, selten.

¹
Self, self, selbst; self-conceited, eingebildet, eitel.

¹ ¹
Selfish, self'-ish, selbstsüchtig.

¹ ¹ ¹
Selfishness, self'-ish-ness, der Eigennuß.

¹ ¹
Semblance, sem'-blunse, die Aehnlichkeit.

¹ ² ¹
Sensation, sen-sá-shun, der Eindruck.

¹ ²
Senseless, sens'-les, sinnlos, gefühllos.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Sensibility, sen-sy-bil'-y-ty, die Empfindlichkeit.

¹ ¹
Sentence, sen'-tenze, das Urtheil, der Richterspruch.

¹ ¹ ²
Separate, sep'-pa-rate, trennen.

² ³
Serene, se-réne, heiter, mild.

³ ¹ ¹
Series, sé-ry-es, die Reihe.

³ ¹ ¹
Serious, sé-ry-ns, ernsthaft.

³ ¹ ¹ ¹
Seriousness, sé-ry-us-nes, der Ernst.

¹
to Serve, serv, dienen.

¹ ¹
Service, ser'-vis, der Dienst.

¹
Set, set, der Schlag (z. B. Menschen).

¹
to Set, set, (Imp. und Part. set) setzen; to set off, einen Weg nehmen; to set sail, unter Segel gehen.

¹ ¹
to Settle, set'-le, errichten, festsetzen.

¹ ¹ ¹
Several, sev'-ur-ul, verschieden, mehrere.

¹ ²
Shadow, shad'-do, der Schatten.

⁴
Shaft, shaft, der Pfeil.

²
to Shake, shake, (Imp. shook, Part. shaken) schütteln;
to shake off, abschütteln.

² ¹
Shameful, sháme-ful, schamhaft.

²
Shape, shape, die Gestalt.

²
to Share, share, theilen.

⁴
Shark, shark, der Haifisch.

¹
to Shed, shed, vergießen.

³
Sheet, shet, der Bogen Papier.

³ ²
Sheetgold, shet'-gold, das Goldblech.

¹
Shell, shel, die Schaale, Hülse.

¹ ¹
Shipwrecked, ship'-rekd, gescheitert, was Schiffbruch
(gelitten).

²
Shoal, shole, die Untiefe.

¹
to Shock, shok, erschüttern, stoßen.

³
to Shoot, shot, (Imp. und Part. shot) schießen.

²
Shore, shore, das Ufer, Gestade.

³
Short, shart, kurz.

³
to Shorten, shar'-tn, verkürzen.

² ¹
Shoulder, shol'-dur, die Schulter.

Shout, shout, der Jubel, das Freudengeschrey.

²
Show, sho, der Schein, die Schar.

¹
Shower, shou'-ur, das Regenschauer.

¹
to Shrink, shrink, (Imp. und Part. shrunk) zusammen-
(fahren.

¹ ¹
Shudder, shud'-dur, der Schauder.

²
Shy, shy, scheu, schüchtern.

¹
Sick, sik, krank.

²
Side, side, die Seite.

²
to Sigh, si, seufzen.

²
Sight, site, der Anblick; to lose Sight of, aus dem Ge-
sichte verlieren.

²
to Sign, sine, bezeichnen; S. das Zeichen, die Lösung.

² ¹ ¹
Silently, sí-lent-ly, schweigend.

¹ ¹
Silly, sil'-ly, einfältig, pinselhaft, thöricht.

¹ ¹ ¹
Similar, sim'-y-lur, gleichartig.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Similarity, sim-y-lar'-y-ty, die Gleichartigkeit.

¹
Single, sing'-gl, allein, einzeln.

¹ ³ ¹
Singular, sing'-gu-lar, einfach, einzeln.

¹
to Sink, sink, (Imp. und Part. sunk) sinken.

¹ ² ² ¹
Situating, sit-tu-at'-ed, gelegen, beschaffen.

¹ ² ² ¹
Situation, sit-tu-á-shnn, die Lage.

¹
to Sketch, sketch, entwerfen; S. der Umriss, die Skizze.

¹ ²
Skilful, skil'-ful, geschickt.

¹
Skin, skin, die Haut.

¹²
Sky, skyi, der Himmel.

¹
to Slacken, slak'-kn, nachlassen: to slacken sails, lang-
(sam segeln.

⁴ ¹
Slander, slan'-dur, die Verläumdung.

²
to Slay, sla, (Imp. slew, Part. slain) erschlagen.

³
Sleep, slep, der Schlaf.

³ ¹
Sleepless, slep'-les, schlaflos.

³
Sleeve, slev, der Ärmel.

¹ ¹
Slender, slen'-dur, schlecht, mager.

²
Slight, slite, gering, schlecht.

² ¹
Slimy, slí-my, schleimigt, zähe.

¹
to Slip, slip, ent schlüpfen lassen.

¹ ¹
Slipper, slip'-pur, der Pantoffel.

³
Small, smal, klein, gering.

¹
Smell, smel, der Geruch.

²
to Smile, smile, lächeln.

³ ¹
Smoothly, smoth'-ly, glatt, sanft, eben.
Snout, snout, die Schnauze.

²
Snow, sno, der Schnee.

² ¹
Soldier, sol'-djur, der Soldat, Krieger.

¹ ¹
Solemn, sol'-lem, feyerlich.

² ¹
Solely, sóle-ly, allein.

² ¹ ¹ ² ¹
Solicitation, so-lis-sy-tá-shun, die Anforderung, das
(Ansuchen.)

¹
Some, sum, etwas, einige.

¹ ¹
Something, sum'-thing, etwas.

¹ ²
Sometimes, sum'-timz, zu Zeiten.

³
Soon, son, bald.

¹ ²
Sorrow, sor'-ro, die Sorge, Qual.

¹ ¹
Sorry, sor'-ry, besorgt, bange.

to Sound, sound, tönen, erschallen; S. der Ton; Adj.
(gesund.)

²
Source, sorse, die Quelle.

²
South, south, der Süd.

²
to Sow, so, säen.

¹ ¹
Spaniard, span'-yurd, der Spanier.

²
to Spare, spare, sparen, schonen.

³
to Speak, speke, (Imp. spoke, Part. spoken) sprechen.

^{1 1 1}
Specimen, spes'-sy-men, die Probe.

^{1 1}
Spectacle, spek'-la-kl, das Schauspiel.

^{1 3 3 1}
Speculator, spek-u-lá-tur, der Projectmacher.

³
Speech, spetsh, die Sprache, Rede.

³
Speed, sped, die Eile, das Fördern.

¹
to Spend, spend, ausgeben, austheilen; hinbringen.

³
Sphere, sfere, der Kreis.

²
Spice, spise, das Gewürz.

^{2 1}
Spider, spí-dur, die Spinne.

¹
to Spill, spil, verzetteln, verschwenden.

¹
to Spin, spin, spinnen.

^{1 1}
Spirit, spir'-it, Hauch; Geist; spirits, die Lebensgeister.

¹
to Splash, splash, besprühen.

^{3 1}
to Spoil, spail, berauben, plündern.

¹
to Spot, spot, beflecken; S. der Flecken.

¹
to Spring, spring, (Imp. sprang u. sprung, Part. sprung)
springen, entspringen; to spring up, sich erheben.

¹
Spunge, spundje, der Schwamm.

²
Spy, spy, der Ausspäher, Spion.

^{1 1}
Squadron, skwod'-drun, das Geschwader.

^{1 1}
Squirrel, skwer'-ril, das Eichhörnchen.

²
Stage, stadje, die Bühne.

¹ ²
to Stagnate, stag'-nate, nicht abfließen (wie das Wasser
im Sumpf), stocken.

²
to Stain, stane, beflecken (mit Blut).

²
Stake, stake, der Pfahl, Spielpreis.

¹
Stamp, stamp, der Stempel, das Gepräge.

¹
to Stand, stand, (Imp. und Part. stood) stehen.

⁴
Star, star, der Stern.

²
to Stare, stare, hin-, anstarren.

⁴
to Starve, starv, aushungern, umkommen.

²
to State, state, bestimmen, erzählen; S. der Staat, Zu-
(stand.

² ¹
to Station, stá-shun, den Standort bestimmen; S. der
(Standort.

¹ ¹
Steady, sted'-y, fest, unwandelbar.

¹ ¹
Steadfast, sted'-fust, standhaft.

³
to Steer, ster, steuern.

¹
Stem, stem, der Stamm.

¹
Step, step, der Schritt, die Maßregel.

¹
Stern, stern, ernsthaft; Vordertheil des Schiffes.

³ ¹
Steward, stú-urd, der Proviant- der Speisemeister.

¹
Still, stil, still; noch, noch immer.

¹ ¹
Stillness, stil'-nes, die Stille.

¹
Stock, stok, der Stamm; der Stock (im Gefängniß); das
(Kapital,

¹ ¹
Stomach, stum'-muk, der Magen; Hunger.

¹
to Stop, stop, bleiben, halten.

² ¹
Story, stó-ry, die Geschichte; das Stockwerk.
Stout, stout, stolz, steif.

²
to Stow, sto, hinlegen, verwahren.

¹ ¹
Straggler, strag'-gl-ur, der Landstreicher, Umherläufer.

²
Straight, strate, knapp, eng.

²
Strait, strate, die Meerenge.

¹
to Strand, strand, stranden.

¹
Strange, strandje, fremd, auffallend.

² ¹
Stranger, stran'-djur, der Fremde.

²
to Stray, stra, umherirren.

¹
to Strengthen, streng'-thn, stärken.

¹
Stress, stres, das Wichtigste; der Nachdruck; heftiger Sturm.

¹
to Stretch, stretch, erstrecken, ausstrecken.

¹
Strict, strikt, streng.

¹ ¹
Strictly, strikt'-ly, streng.

²
to Strike, strike, (Imp. struk, Part. struk od. stricken)
streichen, schlagen, treffen.

¹
String, string, die Seite, Schnur.

¹
to Strip, strip, ausziehen, entkleiden.

²
to Stroke, stroke, schlagen, streichen; streicheln, schmei-
cheln; S. der Streich, Zug.

²
to Stroll, strole, herumwandern, schwärmen.

¹
Strong, strong, stark, mächtig.

¹ ¹
Stubborn, stub'-burn, steif, hartköpfig.

¹ ¹
Study, stud'-y, das Bestreben, die Beseßigung.

¹
Stuff, stuf, das Zeug.

¹
to Stuff, stuf, füllen, ausstopfen.

³ ¹ ¹
Stupendous, stu-pen'-dus, erstaunlich.

³ ¹
Stupid, stu'-pid, dum, blödsinnig.

³ ¹ ¹ ¹
Stupidity, stu-pid'-y-ty, die Dummheit.

¹ ³
to Subdue, sub-du', unterjochen, bezwingen.

¹ ¹
Subject, sub'-djekt, der Unterthan.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Submissiveness, sub-mis'-siv-nes, die Unterwürfigkeit.

¹ ¹
to Submit, sub-mit', sich unterwerfen.

¹ ³ ¹ ² ¹
Subordination, sub-ar-dy-na'-shun, die Unterord-
(nung,

¹ ¹
to Subsist, sub-sist', bestehen, fortdauern.

¹ ¹ ¹
Subsistence, sub-sis'-tence, der Bestand, Unterhalt.

¹ ¹
to Succeed, suc-sed', nachfolgen; gelingen, glücken.

¹ ¹
Success, suk-ses', das Glück.

^{1 1 2 1}
Successfully, suk-ses'-ful-y, glücklich.

¹
Such, sutsh, ein solcher

^{1 1}
Sudden; sud'-din, plötzlich.

^{1 1 1}
Suddenly, sud'-din-ly, auf einmal.

^{1 1}
to Suffer, suf'-fur, leiden, dulden.

^{1 1 1}
Suffering, suf'-fur-ing, das Leiden.

^{1 1}
to Suffice, suf-fize, genug seyn.

^{1 1 1}
Sufficient, suf-fich'-ent, hinreichend.

^{1 2 2}
to Suffocate, suf'-fo-kate, ersticken.

^{2 1}
Sugar, shug'-ur, der Zucker.

^{1 1}
to Suggest, sug-djest', eingeben.

³
to Suit, sute, anpassen, paßlich machen.

^{1 1}
Summit, sum'-mit, die Spitze.

^{1 1}
to Summon, sum'-mun, auffordern, mahnen.

^{3 1}
Superb, su-perb', stolz; köstlich.

^{3 3 1 1}
Superior, su-pé-ry-ur, überlegen; der Obere.

^{3 2 1 1 1 1}
Superiority, su-pe-ry-or'-y-ty, die Ueberlegenheit.

^{3 1 1 1}
Superstition, su-per-stish'-un, der Aberglaube.

^{3 1 1 1}
Superstitious, su-per-stish'-us, abergläubisch.

^{1 1}
Supper, sup'-pur, das Abendessen.

to Supplicate, sup'-ply-kate, flehentlich bitten.

to Support, sup-port', unterstützen.

to Suppose, sup-póze, voraussetzen, annehmen.

Sure, shure, sichern.

Surety, shure-ty, die Sicherheit.

Surface, sur'-fes, die Oberfläche.

Surgeon, sur'-djun, der Wundarzt.

to Surmount, sur-mount', übersteigen.

to Surpass, sur-pas', übertreffen.

to Surrender, sur-ren'-dur, übergeben.

to Surround, sur-round, umringen.

to Survey, sur-vá, übersehen.

to Survive, sur-vive, überleben.

Survivor, sur-ví-vur, der Ueberlebende.

to Suspend, sus-pend', aufhängen; suspended, schwe-
(bend.

Suspicion, sus-pish'-un, der Archwohn, der Verdacht.

Suspicious, sus-pish'-us, argwöhnisch.

to Swallow, swol'-lo, verschlingen.

to Swarm, swarm, wimmeln.

to Swathe, swathe, umwickeln, einhüllen.

²
to Swear, sware, (Imp. swore, Part. sworn) schwören.

³
to Sweep, swep, fegen, fortreißen.

¹
to Swell, swel, schwellen.

¹
to Swerve, swerv, abweichen, abschweifen, sich werfen.

¹
to Swim, swim, schwimmen.

^{1 2 1}
Sycophant, sik'-o-funt, der Angeber, Verräther.

^{1 1 2}
to Sympathise, sim'-pa-thize, mitfühlen, sympathisiren.

^{1 1 1 1}
Sympathetic, sim-pa-thet'-ik, mitfühlend, theilnehmend.

T.

²
Table, tá-bl, der Tisch.

¹
Tack, tak, die Schwenkung.

¹
to Tack, tak, lavieren.

¹
Tackle. tak'-kl, Geräthschaft.

^{1 1}
Tactics, tak'-tiks, die Kriegskunst.

²
Tail, tale, der Schweif, Schwanz.

²
to Take, take, (Imp. took, Part. taken) nehmen; to
Take ones heels, fliehen, die Fersen zeigen, das Dieb-
aus nehmen.

²
Tale, tale, die Sage, Erzählung.

³
to Talk, tak, schwätzen, plaudern.

^{4 1 1}
Tardiness, tar'-dy-nes, die Saumseligkeit.

²
Taste, taste, der Geschmack.

³
to Teach, tetsh, (Imp. u. Part. taught) lehren.

³ ¹
Teacher, tetsh' - ur, der Lehrer.

³
Tear, ter, die Thräne.

²
to Tear, tar, (Imp. tore, Part. torn) zerreißen.

³
to Teaze, teze, ermüden, quälen.

¹
to Tell, tel, (Imp. u. Part. told) sagen, erzählen.

¹ ¹
Tempest, tem' - pest, der Sturm.

¹ ¹ ³ ¹
Tempestuous, tem - pes' - tshu - us, stürmisch.

¹ ¹
Tenant, ten' - unt, der Miethsman, Lehnsmann.

¹
to Tend, tend, warten, pflegen.

¹
Tenth, tenth, der Zehnte.

¹
Term, term, der Ausdruck, das Ziel.

¹ ¹
Terrible, ter' - ry - bl, schrecklich.

¹ ¹ ²
to Terrify, ter' - ry - fy, erschrecken.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Territory, ter' - ry - tur - y, der Grund und Boden.

¹ ³
Texture, teks' - tshure, das Gewebe.

¹ ² ¹
Thankfully, thank' - ful - y, dankbar.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Thanksgiving, thanks' - giv - ing, die Dankagung.

¹
That, that, daß.

¹ ¹
Themselves, them-sel'vz, sie selbst.

²
There, thare, da.

² ²
Therefore, thar'-fore, daher.

¹
to Think, think, (Imp. und Part. thought) denken.

¹ ¹
Thirsty, thurs'-ty, durstig.

¹
This, this, dieser.

³ ¹
Thorny, tharn'-y, dornig.

²
Those, thoze, jene.

²
Though, tho, obgleich.

³
Thought, that, der Gedanke.

¹
Thread, thred, der Faden, Drath.

¹
to Threaten, thret'-tn, drohen.

²
to Thrive, thrive, (Imp. throve, Part. thriven) treiben,
(gedeihen.)

²
Throat, throate, die Kehle.

¹
Thus, thus, so.

² ¹
Tiding, tí-ding, die Zeitung, Nachricht.

²
to Tie, ti, binden, knüpfen.

¹
Till, til, bis.

²
Time, time, die Zeit.

²
to Tire, tire, ermüden.

²
To, tu, zu, nach, gegen, bis; to and fro, hin und her.

² ¹ ¹
Together, tu-geth-ur, zusammen.

²
Token, tó-kn, das Zeichen.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Tolerably, tol'-ur-a-bly, leidlich, zu ertragen.

¹ ¹ ²
to Tolerate, tol'-ur-ate, erdulden, ertragen.

¹
Tongue, tung, die Zunge, Sprache.

³
Too, to, auch, zu.

¹
Top, top, die Spitze, das Höchste.

¹
to Toss, tos, werfen; to toss about, umherwerfen.

¹
to Touch, tutsh, berühren.

¹
Tough, tuf, zäh.

¹ ¹ ¹
Tournament, tur'-na-ment, das Turnier, Lanzenspiel.

²
Towards, tó-rdz, gegen, zuwärts, hinwärts.

Town, toun, die Stadt.

³¹
Toy, tay, das Spielzeug, der Tand.

²
Trade, trade, der Handel; trade-wind, der Passatwind.

² ¹
Traitor, trá-tur, der Verräther, Schurke.

¹ ²
to Transport, trans-pórt, übersenden, erfreuen; trans-
ported with joy, entzückt.

¹ ¹
to Travel, trav'-il, reisen.

¹ ¹
to Traverse, trav'-erse, durchkreuzen.

^{1 1 1}
Treacheraus, treth'-er-us, verrätherisch, bübisch.

^{1 1 1}
Treachery, tretsh'-er-y, die Verrätherey, Büberey.

¹
to Tread, tred, (Imp. trod, Part. trodden) treten, gehen.

^{1 3}
Treasure, trezh'-ure, der Schatz.

³
to Treat, trete, unterhandeln, einen Vertrag machen.

^{3 1}
Treatment, tréte-ment, die Behandlung.

^{3 1}
Treaty, tré-ty, der Vertrag.

³
Tree, tre, der Baum.

^{2 1 1}
Tremendous, tre-mend'-us, fürchterlich.

^{2 1}
Trial, trí-ul, die Untersuchung, der Proceß; to take
Trials, gerichtlich untersuchen, den Proceß machen.

³
Tribe, tribe, die Zunft.

^{1 3}
Tribute, trib'-ute, der Zins, die Auflage.

^{1 3 1 1}
Tributary, trib'-u-ta-ry, zinsbar.

¹
to Trickle, trik'-kl, tröpfeln.

^{3 1}
Trifling, trí-fl-ing, der Tand; nichtswürdig.

^{1 1}
Trinkets, trink'-its, Tändeleien.

^{2 1}
Triumph, trí-umf, der Triumph.

^{1 1}
Tropic, trop'-ik, tropisch.

¹
to Trouble, trub'-bl, beunruhigen, stören.

^{1 1}
Troublesome, trub'-bl-sum, störend.

³
True, tro, wahr.

¹
Trunk, trunk, der Stamm; Koffer, Kasten.

¹
Trust, trust, der Glaube, Credit, das Vertrauen.

²
to Try, try, prüfen, versuchen.

¹ ¹
Turnip, turn'-ip, die Bete, Munkelrube.

²
Twain, twane, zwey, ein Paar; in twain, entzwey.

¹
Twelve, twelv, zwölf.

¹
Twig, twig, ein Zweig.

¹
to Twinkle, twink'-kl, blinken, schimmern.

¹
to Twist, twist, zusammendrehen, binden.

³
Two, to, zwey; two-edged, zweyschneidig.

² ¹
Tyrant, ti'-runt, der Tyrann.

U.

¹ ¹ ² ¹
Unabating, un-a-bá-ting, nicht nachlassen, unaufhörlich.

¹ ¹ ¹
Unaccountable, un-ak-koun'-ta-bl, unverantwortlich.

¹ ¹ ² ¹
Unacquainted, un-ak-kwan'-ted, unbekannt.

¹ ³ ¹ ¹
Unalterable, un-al'-ter-a-bl, unveränderlich.

¹ ³ ¹
Unaltered, un-al'-terd, unverändert.

¹ ¹ ³ ¹
Unavoidable, un-a-vaid'-a-bl, unvermeidlich.

¹ ² ¹ ¹
Unbecoming, un-be-kum'-ing, ungeziemend.

- ^{I 3 I}
Unceasing, un-sés-ing, ohne Aufhören, unaufhörlich.
- ^{1 1 1}
Uncommon, un-kom'-mun, ungemain.
- ^{1 1 1 2 1}
Uncultivated, un-kul'-ty-va-ted, unbebaut.
- ^{1 4 1}
Undaunted, un-dan'-ted, unerschrocken.
- ^{1 1 2}
to Undergo, un-dur-gó, unternehmen.
- ^{1 1 1}
to Understand, un-dur-stand', verstehen.
- ^{1 1 2}
to Undertake, un-dur-take, unternehmen.
- ^{1 1 1}
Undeserved, un-de-zerv'd, unverdient.
- ^{1 1 1 1}
Undiscovered, un-dis-kuv'-urd, unentdeckt.
- ^{1 3 1}
Uneasy, un-é-zy, unlustig, nicht leicht.
- ^{1 3 1}
Unequalled, un-é-kwuld, ohne Gleichen, unvergleich-
 (lich).
- ^{1 3}
Uneven, un-é-vn, neben, ungleich.
- ^{1 1 1}
Unexampled, un-egz-am'-pld, beyspiellos.
- ^{1 1 1 1}
Unexpectedly, un-ek-spek'-ted-ly, unerwartet.
- ^{1 1 3 1 1}
Unexperienced, un-eks-pé-ry-enst, unerfahren.
- ^{1 1 2}
Unexplored, un-eks-plórd, unversucht, ungeprüft.
- ^{1 2 1 1}
Unfavourable, un-fá-vur-a-bl, ungünstig.
- ^{1 3 1}
Unfeeling, un-fel'-ing, gefühllos.
- ^{1 2}
Unfeigned, un-fánd, unverstellt.
- ^{1 3 3 1 1}
Unfortunately, un-far'-tshu-net-ly, unglücklich.

^{1 2 2}
Ungrateful, un-gráte-ful, undankbar.

^{1 1 1}
Unhappy, un-hap'-py, unglücklich.

^{1 1 1 1}
Unhealthiness, un-helth'-y-nes, die Krankheit.

^{3 1 3 1}
Uniformly, ú-ny-farm-ly, einförmig.

^{1 1 1}
Unimpressed, un-im-pres'd, ungerührt.

^{1 1 1 1}
Uninstructed, un-in-strukt'-ed, unbelehrt.

^{1 1 1 1 1 1}
Uninterruptedly, un-in-ter-rup'-ted-ly, ununterbro-
(chen.

^{3 1 1 1}
Universal, ú-ny-ver'-sul, allgemein.

^{3 1 1}
Universe, ú-ny-verse, das Weltall.

^{1 1}
Unknown, un-nóne, unbekannt.

^{1 2}
to Unload, un-lóde, entladen, ausladen; unloading,
die Ausladung.

^{1 1 1 2}
Unmerciful, un-mer'-sy-ful, untheilnehmend, unbarm-
(herzig.

^{1 1 1 2 1}
Unnavigated, un-nav'-y-ga-ted, unbeschiffet.

^{1 1 1 1}
Unpalatable, un-pal'-a-ta-bl, unschmacklich.

^{1 1 1 1}
Unparalleled, un-par'-ul-leld, unvergleichlich.

^{1 1 1}
Unpleasant, un-plez'-unt, unangenehm.

^{1 1 1}
Unprincipled, un-priu'-sy-pld, ohne Grundsätze, cha-
(rakterlos.

^{1 3 1}
Unreasonable, un-ré-zn-a-bl, unvernünftig; unbillig.

^{1 2 2}
Unrestrained, un-re-stránd, uneingeschränkt, frey, aus-
(gelassen.

^{1 2}
Unsafe, un-sáfe, unsicher.

Unspeakable, ¹un-³spek'-¹a-bl, unaussprechlich, unsäglich.

Unsuspected, ¹un-¹sus-¹pek'-¹ted, unbeargwohnt.

Unsuspecting, ¹un-¹sus-¹pek'-¹ting, arglos.

Until, ¹un-¹til', bis.

Untimely, ¹un-²time-¹ly, unzeitig.

Untruth, ¹un-³tróth, die Unwahrheit.

Unwholesome, ¹un-²hóle-¹sum, ungesund.

Unwilling, ¹un-¹wil'-¹ling', nicht wollend, ungern.

Unworthy, ¹un-¹wur'-¹thy, unwürdig.

Upon, ¹up-¹pon', auf.

Upper, ¹up'-¹pur, oberhalb.

Uppermost, ¹up'-¹pur-²most, zu oberst.

Upright, ¹up'-²rite, grade; aufrichtig.

Uprightness, ¹up'-²rite-¹nes, die Redlichkeit, Gradheit.

to Use, ³uze, pflegen.

Useful, ³uze-²ful, nützlich.

Usefulness, ³uze-²ful-¹nes, der Nutzen.

Usual, ³u-³zhu-¹ul, gebräuchlich, gewöhnlich.

Utensils, ³u-¹ten-¹sils, das Hausgeräth.

¹ ²
Utmost, ut'-most, das Aeußerste.

¹ ¹
to Utter, ut'-tur, äußern, merken lassen.

V.

²
Vain, vane, eitel, nichtig; in Vain umsonst.

¹ ³ ¹
Valuable, val'-u-a-bl, schätzbar.

¹ ³
Value, val'-u, der Werth, die Währung.

¹ ¹
to Vanish, van'-ish, verschwinen.

² ¹ ² ¹
Variation, va-ry-á-shun, die Abwechselung.

² ¹ ¹
Various, vá-ry-us, verschieden, abwechselnd.

⁴
Vast, vast, ungeheuer.

³
to Veer, vere, sich drehen (von Winde.)

¹ ¹ ¹
Vegetable, ved'-jy-ta-bl, 'ins Pflanzenreich gehörig,
die Pflanzen betreffend; S. die Pflanze.

²
Veil, vale, der Schleier, das Tuch..

²
Vein, vane, die Ader.

¹ ¹
Velvet, vel'-vit, der Sammet.

¹ ¹ ¹
Venerable, ven'-er-a-bl, ehrwürdig.

¹ ¹ ² ¹
Veneration, ven-er-á-shun, die Ehrerbietung.

¹ ¹
Vengeance, ven'-djunse, die Rache.

¹
Vent, vent, das Lustloch.

¹ ³
to Venture, ven'-tshure, sich wagen.

¹ ¹
Verdict, ver'-dikt, der Richterspruch.

¹ ¹
Vermin, ver'-min, das Ungeziefer.

¹ ¹
Very, ver'-y, sehr.

¹ ¹
Vessel, ves'-sil, das Gefäß; das Schiff.

¹ ¹
Vestige, ves'-tidje, der Fußstapfen, die Spur.

¹ ¹ ¹
Veteran, vet'-ur-un, ein Altgedienter.

¹
to Vex, veks, plagen, hudein, mishandeln.

¹ ² ¹
Vexation, vek-sá-shun, das Plagen, die Mishandlung.

¹ ¹ ¹
Vexations, vek-sá-shus, plagend, mishandelnd.

²
Vive, vise, das Laster.

² ³ ¹
Viceroy, vise-ray der Vicerönig.

³
to View, vu, sehen, besuchen.

¹ ¹
Villain, vil'-lin, der Bube.

¹ ¹ ²
to Vindicate, vin'-dy-kate, rechtfertigen.

¹ ¹ ² ¹
Vindication, vin-dy-ká-shun, die Rechtfertigung,
Rettung, Rache.

¹ ¹ ¹ ¹
Vindicative, vin-dik'-a-tiv, rachgierig.

² ³ ²
to Violate, ví-o-late, verletzen entehren.

² ² ¹
Violent, ví-o-lent, heftig, gewaltsam.

¹ ³ ¹
Virtuous, ver'-tchu us, tugendhaft.

^{1 1}
to Visit, viz' - it, besuchen.

^{1 1 1}
Visitor, viz' - it - ur, der Gast.

^{1 1 3}
Volunteer, vol - un - ter', der Freywillige.

^{2 2 1}
Voracious, vo - rá - shus, gierig, gefräßig,

^{2 2 1 1}
Voraciously, vo - rá - shus - ly, gefräßig,

^{2 2 1 1}
Voraciousness, vo - rá - shus - nes, die Gefräßigkeit.

^{3 1 1}
Voyage, vay' - edje, die Reise.

W.

¹
to Wag, wag. hin und her bewegen, wackeln, wedeln.

²
to Wait, wate, warten; to Wait upon aufwarten.

³
to Walk, wak, gehen, lustwandeln.

¹
to Want, wont, nicht haben, nöthig habe, entbehren.

³
War, war, der Krieg.

³
to Ward, ward, abhalten, abwehren.

¹
to Watch, wotsh, wachen, auf der Hut seyn; S. die Wache;
(Uhr.

^{1 2}
Watchful, wotsh - ful, wachsam.

²
Way, wa, der Weg.

³
Weak, weke, schwach.

¹
Wealth, welth, das Vermögen, der Reichthum.

¹
Weapon, wep'-pn, das Gewehr, die Waffe.

²
to Wear, ware, (Imp. wore, Part. worn) tragen; worn
out, abgetragen.

³
to Weed, wed, ausgäthen; S. das Unkraut.

³
to Weep, wep, (Imp. u. Part. wept) weinen.

²
to Weigh, wa, wegen, heben; to weigh an anchor, den
Anker lichten.

²
Weight, wate, das Gewicht.

² ¹
Weighty, wat'-y, wichtig.

¹ ¹
Welcome, wel'-kum, Willkommen.

¹ ²
Welfare, wel'-fare, die Wohlfahrt.

¹
Well, wel, der Brunnen.

¹
Well, wel, wohl, gut.

¹ ¹ ¹
Wellwisher, wel-wish'-ur, der Gönner.

¹ ¹ ¹
Westerly, west'-er-ly, westlich.

¹
What, whot, was.

¹ ¹ ¹
Whatever, whot-ev'-ur, was nur.

³
Wheel, hwel, das Rad; spinning Wheel das Spinnrad.

¹ ¹
Whether, hweth'-ur, ob.

²
Whilst, hwilst, während.

¹
Whim, hwim, der Einfall.

¹ ¹
Whisper, hwis'-pur, flüstern, ins Ohr raunen.

³
Who, ho, wer, welcher.

²
Whole, hole, das Ganze.

³
Whom, hom, wen, welchen.

²
Why, hwy, warum, wie; ei!

¹ ¹
Wicked, wik'-id, schlecht, niedrig.

²
Wife, wife, das Weib.

¹ ¹ ¹
Willingly, wil'-ling-ly, willig, gern.

¹ ²
Wind, wind od. wind, der Wind.

²
to Wind, wind, (Imp. u. Part. wound) wínden.

¹
to Wink, wink, wínnen.

²
to Wipe, wipe, wíschen.

¹ ¹
Wisdom, wiz-dum, die Weisheit.

²
Wise, wize, weise

¹
to Wish, wish, wínschen.

¹ ³
to Withdraw, with-drá, entziehen.

²
Without, with-out', ohne.

¹ ¹
to Withstand, with-stand', sich widersetzen, zuwider seyn.

² ¹
Woman, wum'-un, das Weib, die Frau.

²
Wood, wud, das Holz, der Wald.

¹
Word, wurd, das Wort.

¹
to Work, wurk, arbeiten, wirken.

¹ ¹ ¹
Workmanship, wurk'-mun-ship, die Kunstarbeit.

¹
Worse, wurse, schlechter.

¹
to Wrap, rap, wickeln, einwickeln.

¹
Wreck, rek, der Schiffbruch, das Trümmerstück.

¹
Wretch, retsh, der Elende, der Unglückliche.

¹
Wretched, retsh'-ed, unglücklich, elend.

²
to Write, rite, (Imp. wrote, Part. written) schreiben.

¹
Wrong, rong, unrecht; das Unrecht.

¹
to Wrong, rong, Unrecht thun.

Y.

⁴
Yarn, yarn, das Garn.

¹
Yes, yis, ja.

¹
Yet, yet, noch.

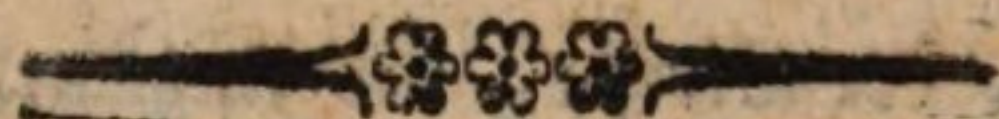
³
to Yield, yeld, nachgeben, einräumen.

²
Yoke, yoke, das Joch.

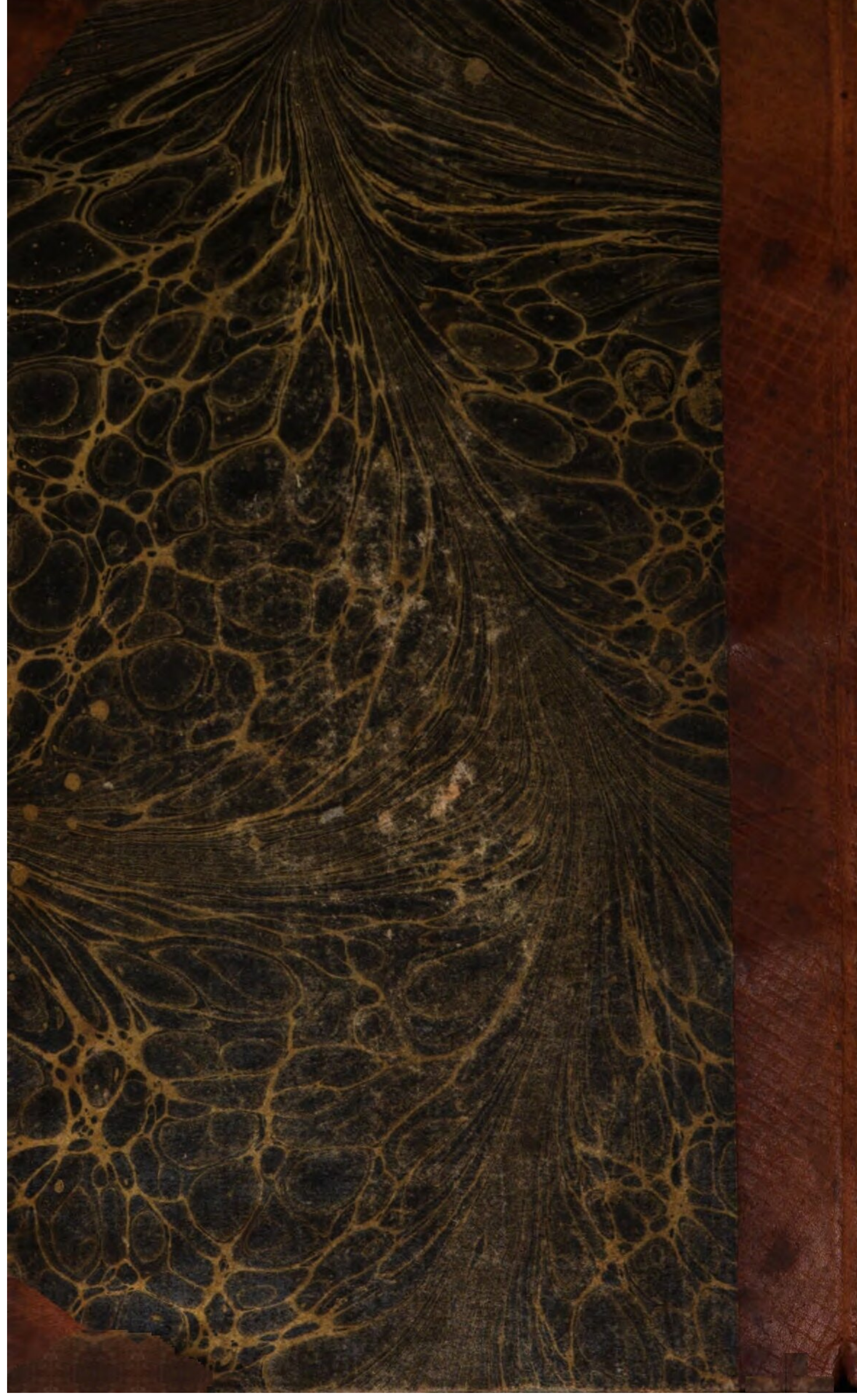
¹
Young, yung, jung.

¹ ¹
Yoursel, yur-self', ihr selbst.

³
Youth, yoth, die Jugend.



Schinner



Campe, Joachim Heinrich,

The Discovery of America for the use of young Persons

Oldenburg 1808

Paed.pr. 623

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10759464-4